<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Korean</th>
<th>Japanese</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hello.</td>
<td>annyŏng haseyo</td>
<td>안녕하세요.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Goodbye.</td>
<td>annyŏnghi kyeseyo</td>
<td>안녕히 계세요.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Excuse me.</td>
<td>shille hamnida</td>
<td>실례합니다.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(for attention)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Excuse me.</td>
<td>choésong hamnida</td>
<td>죄송합니다.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(apologising)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thank you.</td>
<td>komapsŭmnida</td>
<td>고맙습니다.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes./No.</td>
<td>ne/anio</td>
<td>네./아니오.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Do you speak English?</td>
<td>yŏng-ŏ haseyo?</td>
<td>영어 하세요?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I don’t understand.</td>
<td>modaradŭrŏssŏyo</td>
<td>못 알아들었어요.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Where’s the ...?</td>
<td>...i/ga ōdi issŏyo?</td>
<td>…이/가 어디있어요?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Straight ahead.</td>
<td>dokparo kaseyo</td>
<td>뚱바로 가세요.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To the left/right.</td>
<td>wentchogūro/</td>
<td>왼쪽으로/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>orŭntchogūro kaseyo</td>
<td>오른쪽으로 가세요.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ISBN 1 - 74059 - 166 - 6

USA $7.99
UK £4.50

3rd Edition
About the Authors
Minkyoung Kim is a Seoul native who studies at Korea University, focusing on the field of English education. Jonathan Hilts-Park is a California native who has lived in Seoul since graduating from the University of California at Irvine in the 1990s, and is pursuing graduate studies at Yonsei University focusing on public health issues in Korea. Since working together at Korea's EBS radio and television network, where Minkyoung was a production assistant and Jonathan works as a news commentator and developer of English educational programs, they have collaborated on a number of publishing projects. They welcome comments on their work, which can be forwarded to Lonely Planet Publications.

From the Authors
Minkyoung and Jonathan wish to thank their friend Elizabeth Harriman for sacrificing her time proofreading so much of this book, and hope she'll be satisfied with a free copy and a nice meal at the restaurant of her choosing. They would also like to thank their family and friends who acted as sounding boards for their ideas, as well as Minkyoung's roommate Alexia for not getting angry about the many late night calls when deadlines were approaching. Finally, they would like to thank the Lonely Planet staff for their understanding and patience when Jonathan had an emergency appendectomy right before deadline.

From the Publisher
The Korean phrasebook was like wandering up one of Korea's majestic forested mountains. Annelies Mertens worked devotedly from the temple of editing and was attended by Senior Editors Karina Coates and Karin Vidstrup Monk. Adrienne Costanzo ran a careful eye over these pages. Emma Koch and David Burnett stood guard against destroyers of fonts, and Andrew Tudor rendered valuable technical assistance. Designers
Yukiyoshi Kamimura and Belinda Campbell calmly crafted and laid out the manuscript, taking over from Patrick Marris. Patrick’s world-renowned illustrations supplemented the text, and he also detailed the colourful view from the summit on the front cover. Senior Designer Fabrice Rocher guided these deft brush strokes and Natasha Velleley brought the map to the working party. Publishing Manager Jim Jenkin oversaw all this and proclaimed it ‘the little book of calm’.

Thanks also to Kim Young Ok and Robert Joseph Dowling who wrote the previous edition of the Lonely Planet Korean phrasebook, from which this edition developed.
# CONTENTS

## INTRODUCTION

- History & Linguistic Influences ........................................ 10
- Written Korean ...................................................... 12
- Spoken Communication ............................................. 16
- Abbreviations Used in This Book ................................. 16

## PRONUNCIATION

- Vowels ................................................................. 17
- Making Syllables .................................................... 19
- Consonants ............................................................ 20
- Stress ................................................................. 25
- Intonation .............................................................. 25
- Transliteration System .............................................. 25

## GRAMMAR

- Word Order ............................................................ 27
- Articles ................................................................. 28
- Nouns ................................................................. 28
- Pronouns ............................................................... 30
- Particles ............................................................... 30
- Demonstratives ..................................................... 37
- Verbs ................................................................. 38
- Modals ................................................................. 47
- Adjectives ............................................................. 50
- Adverbs ............................................................... 52
- Questions .............................................................. 52
- Yes & No .............................................................. 54
- Negatives ............................................................. 54
- Conjunctions ......................................................... 55

## MEETING PEOPLE

- You Should Know ..................................................... 57
- Greetings & Goodbyes ............................................... 59
- Civilities .............................................................. 59
- Forms of Address .................................................... 59
- First Encounters ..................................................... 62
- Making Conversation ............................................... 63
- Nationalities .......................................................... 66
- Cultural Differences ................................................ 67
- Age ................................................................. 68
- Occupations ......................................................... 69
- Feelings .............................................................. 70
- Breaking the Language Barrier ..................................... 71

## GETTING AROUND

- Finding Your Way .................................................... 73
- Addresses .............................................................. 75
- Buying Tickets ....................................................... 76
- Air ........................................................................ 77
- Bus ........................................................................ 78
- Train ...................................................................... 79
- Subway ................................................................. 82
- Boat ................................................................. 83
- Taxi ................................................................. 83
- Car ................................................................. 85
- Bicycle ............................................................. 89
# Contents

## ACCOMMODATION
- Finding Accommodation ........................................ 91
- Booking Ahead ......................................................... 92
- Checking In .............................................................. 93
- Requests & Queries ..................................................... 95
- Complaints .............................................................. 96
- Checking Out ............................................................ 97
- Renting ................................................................. 98
- Paperwork .............................................................. 99

## AROUND TOWN
- Looking For ............................................................ 101
- At the Bank .............................................................. 102
- At the Post Office ...................................................... 104
- Telecommunications ................................................... 105
- Sightseeing .............................................................. 108

## GOING OUT
- Where to Go ............................................................ 113
- Invitations ............................................................... 115
- Nightclubs & Bars ..................................................... 116
- Arranging to Meet ..................................................... 118
- Dating & Romance .................................................... 118

## FAMILY
- Questions & Answers .................................................. 121
- Family Members ....................................................... 122
- Talking with Parents ................................................ 122
- Talking with Children ............................................... 124

## INTERESTS & ACTIVITIES
- Common Interests & Hobbies ...................................... 125
- Types of Sport .......................................................... 126
- Talking about Sport ................................................... 127
- Going to the Match .................................................... 128
- Soccer ................................................................. 129
- Keeping Fit .............................................................. 131
- Tennis & Table Tennis ............................................... 132
- Skiing ................................................................. 132
- Golf ................................................................. 133
- Games ............................................................... 134
- Art ................................................................. 134
- Music ............................................................... 135
- Cinema & Theatre .................................................... 136
- Staying in Touch ...................................................... 139
- Writing Letters ......................................................... 139

## SOCIAL ISSUES
- Politics ................................................................. 141
- Social Issues ............................................................ 142
- Environment ............................................................ 143
- Drugs ................................................................. 144

## SHOPPING
- Looking For ............................................................ 145
- Making a Purchase ................................................... 146
- Bargaining .............................................................. 147
- Souvenirs ............................................................... 148
- Clothing ............................................................... 149
- Materials .............................................................. 150
- Colours .............................................................. 150
- Toiletries ............................................................. 151
- For the Baby .......................................................... 152
- Stationery & Publications .......................................... 152
- Music ............................................................... 153
- Photography .......................................................... 154
- Smoking .............................................................. 155
- Sizes & Comparisons ............................................... 156
## Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>FOOD</strong></td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Through the Day</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Breakfast</td>
<td>158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Snacks</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vegetarian &amp; Special Meals</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eating Out</td>
<td>161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Typical Korean Dishes</td>
<td>164</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Self-Catering</td>
<td>169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At the Market</td>
<td>171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drinks</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In the Bar</td>
<td>176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IN THE COUNTRY</strong></td>
<td>179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Camping</td>
<td>179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geographical Terms</td>
<td>185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hiking</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fauna</td>
<td>186</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At the Beach</td>
<td>182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flora &amp; Agriculture</td>
<td>187</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weather</td>
<td>184</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>HEALTH</strong></td>
<td>189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At the Doctor</td>
<td>189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alternative Treatments</td>
<td>195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ailments</td>
<td>191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parts of the Body</td>
<td>196</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Women’s Health</td>
<td>193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At the Chemist</td>
<td>197</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Health Needs</td>
<td>194</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At the Dentist</td>
<td>198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SPECIFIC NEEDS</strong></td>
<td>199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disabled Travellers</td>
<td>199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>On Business</td>
<td>202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gay Travellers</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tracing Roots &amp; History</td>
<td>203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Travelling with the Family</td>
<td>201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Religion</td>
<td>205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>NUMBERS &amp; AMOUNTS</strong></td>
<td>209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cardinal Numbers</td>
<td>209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fractions</td>
<td>215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Counting Markers</td>
<td>212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Useful Amounts</td>
<td>215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ordinal Numbers</td>
<td>214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TIME, DATES &amp; FESTIVALS</strong></td>
<td>217</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Telling the Time</td>
<td>217</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Festivals &amp; Celebrations</td>
<td>225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Days of the Week</td>
<td>218</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Birthdays</td>
<td>228</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Months</td>
<td>219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christmas &amp; New Year</td>
<td>229</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Korean Calendar</td>
<td>219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christenings &amp; Weddings</td>
<td>231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Holidays</td>
<td>222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toasts &amp; Condolences</td>
<td>231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>EMERGENCIES</strong></td>
<td>233</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General</td>
<td>233</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health</td>
<td>238</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dealing with the Police</td>
<td>234</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ENGLISH-KOREAN DICTIONARY</strong></td>
<td>239</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>INDEX</strong></td>
<td>293</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INTRODUCTION

Korean is the official language of both South and North Korea. Currently around 77 million people speak Korean. The majority of them, nearly 50 million, are in South Korea while approximately 22 million are in North Korea. At least another five million speakers are part of the Korean diaspora, including millions of speakers in northern China. There are many in the former Soviet Union, not only in the Russian Far East, but also in Central Asia. Japan and North America are also home to hundreds of thousands of Korean speakers, as are parts of Europe, South America and Australia.

Korean is part of the Ural-Altaic family of languages (which includes Turkish, Mongolian and Manchu) and was brought to the peninsula by Altaic peoples during Neolithic times. Strong similarities between Korean and Japanese grammar make the two seem so closely related that some linguists feel they should be in a class by themselves. Over time, the Korean vocabulary has also been influenced considerably by Chinese and English.

There are five main dialects of Korean in South Korea, with the dialects’ boundaries closely following provincial borders. The dialect of the capital region, Seoul and the surrounding Kyonggi-do (Gyeonggi-do) Province, is considered standard. In North Korea, the dialect in the capital Pyongyang (Pyeongyang) plays the same role. The media in both countries have helped create a uniform language, but regional differences remain strong. Accents can be used as a way to identify a person’s province of origin, which sometimes reinforces inter-regional tensions.

Regional dialects differ primarily in terms of intonation and word endings. Generally, the farther away from the capital, the stronger these differences are. Only on the island province of Cheju-do (Jeju-do), in the far south, is the proliferation of non-standard vocabulary so strong that the local speech is difficult for non-locals to understand. Often locals will adopt a more standard form of Korean when speaking with someone from outside the region, especially international visitors.
Linguistic differences between the official varieties in the two Koreas have not been particularly dramatic. Kim Daejung’s so-called ‘Sunshine Policy’ saw a relative flourishing of trade and exchange between the South and the North, and there were very few communication problems. In many ways, the difference between the two standard forms of Korean is probably similar to the degree of difference between North American and British English, with minor vocabulary and spelling differences. Also, Chinese characters are rarely used in North Korea.

**HISTORY & LINGUISTIC INFLUENCES**

The Korean language itself reflects the history of both North and South Korea.

Long coveted by the neighbouring Chinese, Japanese, Mongolians and Russians, the Korean peninsula has been seen by its neighbours as a channel for cultural exchange, a buffer against invasion, and a staging ground for imperial conquest. Through it all, the resilient and pragmatic Koreans have managed to thrive, but not without their neighbours having a great impact on their history, culture, economy and even language.

But Korea has also experienced a great deal of cultural exchange with these neighbours. Over the centuries, the threat of occupation or absorption by China, Japan and Mongolia has made the Korean people strive to maintain their unique cultural heritage. It has not been easy.

Korean folklore tells us that the Korean language existed from the days when Tan-gun (Dan-gun), the semi-deity whose mother was a bear, founded the country in 2333 BC. Different forms of proto-Korean (or Old Korean) existed in the three major kingdoms of early Korean history, Shilla (Silla), Koguryo (Goguryeo), and Paekche (Baekje), but became uniform when the Shilla Kingdom conquered the other two in the 8th century.
Chinese Influence
Imperial China saw Korea as a loyal ‘little brother’, its right-hand man, and the two enjoyed a great deal of positive interchange. Korea flourished as a conduit between China and Japan for the flow – especially from China to Korea to Japan – of culture, religion, technology, and social and political institutions.

Chinese cultural and political influence can be seen in the number of Korean words of Chinese origin, approximately 70% of all Korean vocabulary, although the two languages are linguistically distinct. In many ways, the use of Chinese in Korean and Japanese is similar to the use of Latin by Europeans in the post-Roman era. Korea’s elite class, called yangban (양반), were trained in Chinese classics, and civil service exams were conducted using Chinese characters. Even nowadays, technical words are typically formed by stringing together relevant Chinese characters.

Japanese Influence
The strong similarity between Korean and Japanese grammar appears to many linguists to reflect both voluntary and forced migrations from Korea to Japan over a millennium ago. Japan’s nearly half-century occupation of Korea led to a small number of borrowed words, including those from other countries that were filtered through Japan, such as arūbaitū (아르바이트), ‘part-time job’, from the German word Arbeit, ‘work’.

In the first half of the 20th century, Japanese military occupiers sought to wipe out any vestiges of a unique Korean culture, including replacing the Korean language with the Japanese language. Korean language instruction was eventually banned, and virtually all Koreans were required to change their Korean names to Japanese ones. Koreans reverted back to using Korean language and Korean names immediately after liberation from Japanese military rule in 1945, but many elderly people today still maintain some Japanese language ability.
American Influence
America’s media and economic domination since WWII, not to mention its strong military presence in Korea since the Korean War (1950–53), have led to hundreds of words of purported English origin in everyday use in Korean. Words like haenduppyon (핸드폰), ‘mobile phone’ (lit: hand phone), bippi (삐삐), ‘beeper/pager’ and baengmiró (백미리), ‘rear-view mirror’ (lit: back mirror) have made their way into everyday Korean.

‘Pure’ Korean
Since liberation from the Japanese at the end of WWII, both North and South Korea have engaged in manipulation of the Korean language for nationalistic purposes. ‘Foreign’ words in Korean were at one time discouraged by the South Korean regime of Park Chunghee, and the teaching of all but the most basic Chinese characters was once stopped for a period of time. In North Korea, virtually nothing is written in Chinese characters, and the North Korean rulers have succeeded in systematically replacing most ‘foreign’ words – even Korean words of Chinese origin – with new words composed of ‘pure’ Korean components.

A good example can be found in the Korean words for ‘ice cream’. Koreans originally referred to it as aisük’urim (アイスクリーム), the ‘Hangulised’ (see below) form of the English word. The North Koreans, on the other hand, coined a new ‘pure’ Korean term for the dessert, örümposung-i (얼음보송이), literally ‘ice-fluffy-thing’. However, many North Koreans still use the original term, as do all South Koreans.

WRITTEN KOREAN
Korean was originally written using Chinese characters made up of complex pictographs, meaning that only the educated elite were literate. King Sejong the Great, considered Korea’s finest and wisest ruler, headed the creation of a simple script that the masses could easily learn and use. Hangul (lit: Korean letters) was officially adopted in 1446.
The decision to create a simple writing system for the masses was born from incredible foresight and democratic vision. The creation of the alphabet followed scientific principles that closely match linguistic thought today. With the original 28 characters, it was said that any conceivable sound could be written. Hangul is one of the principle reasons the two Koreas are among the most literate countries in the world, both with literacy rates approaching 100%. Both North and South Koreans take enormous pride in their unique alphabet.

Hangul has since been simplified to include ten vowels and 14 consonants. Whereas Chinese characters represent morphemes – elements having a meaning or grammatical function that cannot be subdivided into further elements – and Japanese characters represent independent syllables, each character in Korean represents a sound by itself, making Hangul the only true alphabet native to East Asia.

Korean was traditionally written the same as Chinese: top to bottom in columns running from right to left. It can still be written this way although, due to Western influence, it’s now generally written from left to right, in rows going from top to bottom. Most Korean is written in Hangul only, although South Korean newspapers and some textbooks mix in Chinese characters. Many syllables, from everyday words such as san (산), ‘mountain’ or kang (강), ‘river’, as well as most personal and place names, can be represented by Chinese characters called hantcha (한자). North Korea’s ‘Juche’ (self-reliance) philosophy has led them to eschew Chinese characters almost completely.

South Koreans are currently taught a minimum of 1000 ‘everyday’ Chinese characters. Even if one is not adept at reading and writing them, knowing their pronunciation as roots is important. Virtually every Chinese character is written only one way in Hangul (unlike Japanese, in which one Chinese character can have multiple spellings). Chinese characters represent only ‘Sino-Korean’ words – Korean words of Chinese origin – not ‘pure’ Korean words, which can be written only in Hangul.
INTRODUCTION

KOREAN

CHINA

NORTH KOREA

Sea of Japan (East Sea)

RUSSIA

Pyongyang

Shinuiju

Wonsan

Hamhung

Korea Bay

P'yŏng'yang

Kumgangsan (1,439m)

Mount Kumgangsan

Pyongyang

Korea Bay

Sea of Japan (East Sea)
Both dialectal zones and provincial borders tend to follow traditional regional boundaries.
Korean speech ranges from a formal/polite form, used especially with people who are older or of higher rank than oneself, to a casual/polite form used primarily with people of the same age or of similar status, down to a form of speech used only for children. The degree of formal or casual speech is largely indicated by verb endings. For the Korean language beginner, the casual/polite form of speech avoids the awkwardness of being overly formal without showing disrespect and, except where otherwise noted, that's what we have used throughout this book.

Most travellers who visit South Korea, and even those who go to North Korea, would be likely to visit through the few tourist portals opened up by South Korean business ventures, or would travel with mandatory English-speaking tour guides. It's for that reason that we'll use standard South Korean vocabulary when there's a difference between North and South Korean.

South Koreans are now taught English from early elementary school, and the number of people who possess at least basic English communication skills is quite large, so a traveller with no Korean communication skills can generally get by with the use of English, although this may limit his or her opportunities to see parts of the country.

Most Koreans are delighted when overseas visitors try to use their language, and they will happily help even the worst butchers of the language muddle through until they finally make themselves understood. Armed with this book and the right attitude, you are all set to make your cross-cultural journey into the Land of Morning Calm a memorable one.

ABBREVIATIONS USED IN THIS BOOK

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>adj</td>
<td>adjective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f</td>
<td>feminine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fam</td>
<td>familiar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inf</td>
<td>informal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lit</td>
<td>literal translation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m</td>
<td>masculine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n</td>
<td>noun</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>neut</td>
<td>neuter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pl</td>
<td>plural</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pol</td>
<td>polite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sg</td>
<td>singular</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>v</td>
<td>verb</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Each of the letters of the Korean alphabet, Hangul, represents a distinct sound. Ten of the letters are vowels and 14 are consonants. There are 11 combination vowels formed from the original ten vowels, and there are five double consonants formed from five of the basic consonants. The result is an alphabet of 40 characters which was designed to be simple to learn. There are a further 11 consonant combinations, but they follow the simple rules of the basic 14 consonants.

If this all sounds confusing, don’t worry. Just follow along with the Romanisation we provide, and you’ll be able to produce the correct sounds, or at least come very close.

In this chapter, we’ll present the various letters of the Hangul alphabet linking them to their corresponding sounds.

So, shijak halkkayo? (시작 할까요?), ‘Shall we begin?’.

### VOWELS

Korean has six basic vowels of essentially the same length, and all are found in English.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Script</th>
<th>Transliteration</th>
<th>Pronunciation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ㅏ</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>as the ‘a’ in ‘father’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ㅗ</td>
<td>o</td>
<td>as the ‘o’ in ‘son’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ㅜ</td>
<td>o</td>
<td>as the ‘o’ in ‘go’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ㅓ</td>
<td>u</td>
<td>as the ‘u’ in ‘nude’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ㅡ</td>
<td>u</td>
<td>as the ‘u’ in ‘put’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ㅣ</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>as the ‘ee’ in ‘keen’</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
'Y' Vowels
A 'y' sound like the 'y' in 'yellow' can be added to the first four basic vowels. In the Hangul script, this is represented by a second hash mark:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Comb</th>
<th>Hangul</th>
<th>Pronunciation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ㅏ ㅏ</td>
<td>ya</td>
<td>'y' followed by the 'a' in 'father'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ㅗ ㅗ</td>
<td>yo</td>
<td>'y' followed by the 'o' in 'son'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ㅜ ㅜ</td>
<td>yo</td>
<td>'y' followed by the 'o' in 'go'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ㅠ ㅠ</td>
<td>yu</td>
<td>'y' followed by the 'u' in 'nude'</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Combination Vowels
Korean has two combination vowels that have a different sound from what might be expected, considering the basic vowels of which they're composed.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Comb</th>
<th>Hangul</th>
<th>Pronunciation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ㅐ ㅐ</td>
<td>ae</td>
<td>as the 'a' in 'bag'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(ㅏ + ㅣ, but not pronounced as a + i)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ㅔ ㅔ</td>
<td>e</td>
<td>as the 'e' in 'net'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(ㅔ + ㅣ, but not pronounced as e + i)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The difference between these two vowels is very subtle, and younger people often don't make the distinction in their speech. They usually pronounce both combination vowels as 'e' (e) in 'net' or something in between the 'e' in 'net' and the 'a' (ae) in bag.

Just as with the basic vowels, a 'y' sound can be added to these by adding a second hash mark to the Hangul. The difference in sound between these two is also very subtle.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Comb</th>
<th>Hangul</th>
<th>Pronunciation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ㅐ ㅐ</td>
<td>yae</td>
<td>'y' followed by the 'a' in 'bag'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(ㅏ + ㅣ, but not pronounced as ya + i)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ㅔ ㅔ</td>
<td>ye</td>
<td>'y' followed by the 'e' in 'net'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(ㅔ + ㅣ, but not pronounced as ye + i)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
When certain vowels are preceded by ㅗ (ㅅ) or ㅜ (ㅂ) this causes them to be pronounced with a ‘w’ (w) sound, like the ‘w’ in ‘water’.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Vowel</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ㅗ</td>
<td>‘w’ followed by the ‘a’ in ‘father’ (ㅅ +ㅏ)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ㅛ</td>
<td>‘w’ followed by the ‘a’ in ‘bag’ (ㅂ +ㅏ)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ㅜ</td>
<td>‘w’ followed by the ‘o’ in ‘son’ (ㅂ +ㅗ)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ㅝ</td>
<td>‘w’ followed by the ‘e’ in ‘net’ (ㅂ +ㅔ)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ㅞ</td>
<td>‘w’ followed by the ‘ee’ in ‘keen’ (ㅂ +ㅔ)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Finally, there are two combination vowels that are usually pronounced as two syllables. The first part is briefer than when it’s an independent simple vowel, so that it almost sounds like a ‘w’.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Vowel</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ㅗ</td>
<td>as the ‘o’ and ‘e’ in ‘no entry’, but with a shortened ‘o’ (ㅗ) (ㅅ +ㅏ, but not pronounced as ㅗ +ㅏ)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ㅜ</td>
<td>as the ‘ue’ in chop suey, but with a shortened ‘u’ (ㅜ) (ㅂ +ㅏ, but not pronounced as ㅜ +ㅏ)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

When ㅜ is preceded by a consonant, the ㅗ is dropped, and only ㅗ is pronounced (as the ‘ee’ in ‘keen’). The word for ‘hope/desire’, 희망 (희망), is actually pronounced 희망.

When ㅜ is used as a possessive however (see Grammar, page 33), it’s pronounced -e.

**MAKING SYLLABLES**

A syllable must contain at least one vowel that’s always preceded by a consonant (see Consonants from page 20 onwards) and sometimes also followed by a consonant.

All basic vowels are either vertical (ㅏ, ㅑ, ㅓ, ㅕ, or ㅗ) or horizontal (ㅏ, ㅐ, ㅗ, ㅛ, or ㅜ). In the case of vowel combinations, it’s the leftmost vowel of a combination vowel that dictates whether it’s vertical or horizontal.

**Vertical Combination Vowels:**

- ㅐ (ae), ㅒ (yae), ㅔ (e), and ㅖ (ye)
Consonants

Horizontal Combination Vowels:
- (wa), - (oe), - (wae), - (wo), - (we), - (wi), and - (ui)

The initial position of a consonant is always to the left of a vertical vowel or above a horizontal vowel. Let’s use the consonant □ (m) as an example:

마 ma 모 mo
미 mi 무 mu
매 mae 뭐 mwö

Consonants following the vowel always go below the vowel, regardless of whether it is vertical or horizontal. Here are some examples:

몸 mom
맘 mam

Consonants preceding or following vertical or horizontal combined vowels follow the same positioning rules.

CONSONANTS

Consonants are usually pronounced as they are in English. However, the pronunciation of most Korean consonants changes depending on their position within a word, or on the letters adjacent to them. Some dialects of English also behave in this way (consider the two different ‘t’ sounds in the American pronunciation of ‘total,’ or how the ‘t’ changes to ‘ch’ in ‘Don’t you?’). In Korean, these sound changes are an integral part of the language.

The following two consonants generally do not change:

□ n as the ‘n’ in ‘nature’
□ m as the ‘m’ in ‘marry’
Aspirated Consonants
Korean has several aspirated consonants (formed by making a puff of air as they're pronounced). Aspirated consonants, when romanised, except for s (ʌ) and h (窒息), are immediately followed by an apostrophe.

- k' as the ‘k’ in ‘king’
- t’ as the ‘t’ in ‘talk’
- p’ as the ‘p’ in ‘petal’
- ch’ as the ‘ch’ in ‘change’
- h as the ‘h’ in ‘happy’
- s* as the ‘s’ in ‘sad’

Unaspirated Consonants
There are five more basic consonants. These are unaspirated (pronounced without a puff of air) and they tend to have a different sound depending on their position within a word. As initial sounds (at the beginning of a word or phrase), they appear be pronounced similarly to the aspirated consonants. But it’s important that you do not make a puff of air when you pronounce them.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Consonant</th>
<th>Initial sound</th>
<th>Middle sound</th>
<th>Final sound</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ㄱ</td>
<td>k-</td>
<td>-g-</td>
<td>-k</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ㄲ</td>
<td>t-</td>
<td>-d-</td>
<td>-t</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ㅋ</td>
<td>p-</td>
<td>-b-</td>
<td>-p</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ㅌ</td>
<td>ch-*</td>
<td>-j-*</td>
<td>-t</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ㄸ</td>
<td>r/l-</td>
<td>-r-</td>
<td>-l</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The -l at the end of a syllable or word sounds somewhat like a cross between an English ‘l’ and ‘rl’ in ‘girl’ or ‘curl’.

Notice the similarity in appearance between the aspirated and unaspirated consonants: ㅋ (k’) and ㄱ (k), ㅌ (t’) and ㄲ (t), ㅍ (p’) and ㅋ (p), and finally, ㅊ (ch’) and ㅋ (ch).

*Note that s becomes sh when followed by i or ya, yŏ, yo and yu making them shi, sha, shō, sho and shu, respectively. Similarly, ch/j followed by ya, yŏ, yo and yu makes them ja, jŏ, jo and ju.
It should also be pointed out that an unaspirated consonant, when preceded by \( h \) as the final consonant of the previous syllable, becomes aspirated. For example, 
\( \text{ anda} \), ‘to hug/embrace’, but \( \text{ anda} \) is pronounced \( \text{ ant'\text{a}} \), ‘to not do something’. (See below for the vowel consonant \( \circ \) at the beginning of these words.)

**Final Sound Changes**
A total of five consonants are pronounced like a ‘t’ sound when they’re the final sound of a word: \( \mathcal{s} \), \( \mathcal{t} \), \( \mathcal{ch} \), \( \mathcal{t/d} \), and \( \mathcal{ch/j} \). In such cases, they’ll all be transliterated as \( t \).

**The ‘Vowel’ Consonant**
Korean has an unusual consonant \( \circ \), which is either silent or pronounced, depending on its position within a syllable. At the beginning of a syllable it’s silent, serving as a place holder — occupying the place where a consonant would be — for syllables that begin with a vowel sound. However, at the end of a syllable, it’s pronounced \( \text{ng} \). Thus the two \( \circ \)’s found in the syllable 
\( \text{ang} \), as in \( \text{chung-ang} \) (중앙), ‘central’, are completely different: the first is silent, but the second is pronounced \( \text{ng} \).

If the ‘vowel’ consonant is immediately preceded by a consonant, the pronunciation of that consonant sound is ‘moved’ to the position of the ‘vowel’ consonant. For example, \( \text{ 작아요} \), ‘It is small’, may appear to be pronounced as \( \text{chag-a-yo} \), but it would actually be pronounced as \( \text{cha-ga-yo} \). Other examples:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Apparent pronunciation</th>
<th>Actual pronunciation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>( \text{mur-o-yo} )</td>
<td>( \text{mu-ro-yo} )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \text{nog-a-yo} )</td>
<td>( \text{no-ga-yo} )</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Double Consonants**
Four unaspirated consonant characters \( \mathcal{s}, \mathcal{c}, \mathcal{t}, \mathcal{x} \) can be used to make double consonant characters that, in terms of initial and middle sounds, may seem almost the reverse of their singular counterparts (see page 21). As initial sounds, they’re pronounced somewhat more quickly and forcefully than their corresponding letters in English. The consonant \( \mathcal{s} \) can also be used to form a double consonant.
Consonants

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Character</th>
<th>Initial sound</th>
<th>Middle sound</th>
<th>Final sound</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ㄱ</td>
<td>g-</td>
<td>-kk-</td>
<td>-k</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ㄲ</td>
<td>d-</td>
<td>-tt-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ㅂ</td>
<td>b-</td>
<td>-pp-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ㅅ</td>
<td>ss-</td>
<td>-ss-</td>
<td>-t</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ㅈ</td>
<td>j-</td>
<td>-tch-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Similarly, two ㄹ as the final consonant of one syllable and the first consonant of the following syllable end up pronounced as ㄹ.

모래 (one ㄹ)  
morae (‘sand’)

몰래 (two ㄹ)  
mollae (‘secretly, without letting anybody know’)

Complex Consonants

In addition, there are 11 complex consonants composed of two regular consonants. These are always in the final consonant position within a syllable. How they’re pronounced depends on whether the following syllable starts with a vowel or not, but even then there are some inconsistencies. Most of these complex consonants are not common.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Next syllable starts with a vowel</th>
<th>Next syllable starts with a consonant</th>
<th>Not followed by another syllable</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ㅃ</td>
<td>-ps</td>
<td>-p</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ㄸ</td>
<td>-nj</td>
<td>-n</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ㅌ</td>
<td>-lg</td>
<td>-l</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ㄸ</td>
<td>-n</td>
<td>-n</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ㅅ</td>
<td>-gs</td>
<td>-k</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ㅇ</td>
<td>-rm</td>
<td>-m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ㄹ</td>
<td>-rb</td>
<td>-p</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ㄹ</td>
<td>-rs</td>
<td>-l</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ㄹ</td>
<td>-r’</td>
<td>-l</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ㄹ</td>
<td>-rp’</td>
<td>-p</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ㄹ</td>
<td>-r</td>
<td>-l</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
For example, the complex consonant 떨 would be pronounced as:

-⊥g in 밝아요 (palgayo), ‘It’s bright.’, because the next syllable starts with a vowel
-⊥ in (palta), ‘to be bright’, because the next syllable starts with a consonant
-⊥k in 탱 (tak), ‘chicken’, because the complex consonant is not followed by another syllable

**Other Consonant Changes**

There’s one feature that complicates Korean pronunciation. Although the pronunciation of a consonant changes according to its position within a word, it can also change depending on the consonant that immediately precedes or follows it. These sound changes occur especially when k/g (⊥) and p/b (ㅂ) are followed by r/l (ㄹ), n (ㄴ), or m (ㅁ). These sound changes are mostly the result of positions of the tongue in the mouth. For example, if it’s hard to pronounce the sound ‘k’ (k) when followed by the sound ‘m’ (m), the sound of the k will change to a sound that’s closer to the m and easier to pronounce in conjunction with the m. An example is the word for ‘Chinese language’ (lit: China + talk):

**중국말**  
**chungguk + mal**

The k/g (⊥) followed by m (ㅁ) changes into ng + m, with the result being **chungungmal**.

Other examples:

| 아이디어 (‘am/is/are’, pol) | ibnida | imnida |
| 독립문 (‘Independence Gate’) | togribmun | tongnimmun |
| 있는 (‘being/having/existing’) | itnūn | innūn |

We’ll always provide actual pronunciation throughout the book when we romanise these words.
STRESS
Unlike some other East Asian languages, stress in Korean is the same for all syllables. The meaning of words does not change depending on stress or pitch.

INTONATION
Rising intonation at the end of a sentence can indicate a question, as is the case in English.

THE HANGUL ALPHABET

consonants:

vowels:

Refer to pages 17-19 for details on vowels and pages 20-24 for consonants.

TRANSLITERATION SYSTEM
There are a number of transliteration systems to represent Korean by means of the Roman alphabet, but the most widely used was developed in the 1930s by two important academics in Korea, George McCune and Edwin Reischauer – the McCune-Reischauer system (M-R).

In late 2000, however, a South Korean Government agency unilaterally decreed that the Government would henceforth scrap M-R in favour of a ‘new’ system – the Korean Government system – that was actually based on an older system.

Today various competing Romanisation systems are in use and opinions differ greatly on which system is best suited to transliterate Hangul into Roman characters.

The South Korean Government has been going through the process of changing road signs to reflect the ‘new’ Romanisation system, as well as to include more Chinese character place names. The process is long, though, and even by the Government’s own estimates, will still be underway in 2007. In the meantime, you can expect to encounter signs, maps and tourist literature
with at least two different Romanisation systems. North Korea however, officially tends to use a form of M-R.

In this book we have used a Romanisation system closely modelled on the Government’s pre-2000 version of M-R. It has been our experience that this system is easy to use by Korean language newbies to pronounce Korean words. We’ll provide place names in both the McCune-Reischauer and Government systems (also see the list of place names in Getting Around, page 81).

In this book, hyphens are used in the transliterations:

- to avoid confusion between two sounds that might be represented by the same letters:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Romanisation</th>
<th>Korean</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ng</td>
<td>chung-ang</td>
<td>Chungang University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>taehakkyo</td>
<td>University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n-g</td>
<td>han-gang</td>
<td>Han River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oé</td>
<td>hoé</td>
<td>raw fish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>o-e</td>
<td>hakkyo-e</td>
<td>to school; of a school</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aé</td>
<td>shinae</td>
<td>downtown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a-e</td>
<td>k’aenada-e</td>
<td>to Canada; Canadian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ae</td>
<td>euljiro</td>
<td>Euljiro district</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e-u</td>
<td>se-uda</td>
<td>to stop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ae-u</td>
<td>sae-u</td>
<td>shrimp</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- before certain components of words – such as -do(-도), -dong (-동), -ku (-구) (all referring to place names), -sa (-사) for temples, -kung (-궁) for palaces, -kang (강) for rivers and before titles, eg -shi (-씨) – to separate them from the first part of the word, because this is what you’ll see on signs in Korea.
Despite a strong Chinese influence on Korean vocabulary, Korean grammar is completely different from that of Chinese. There are, however, very strong similarities between Korean grammar and Japanese grammar, which makes learning one much easier if you’ve already been exposed to the other. Korean grammar ranges from respectful forms of speech, chondaemal (존대말), to ‘low’ forms of speech, panmal (반말).

This book presents a practical middle ground – the familiar-high form – between the high form, characterised by the verb endings -mnida and -mnikka, and lower forms of speech characterised by reduced verb endings or no verb endings at all. The high form is appropriate when first meeting, but would sound awkward if over-used in everyday situations; conversely, using the low form to people with whom you’re not familiar will definitely offend the listener.

WORD ORDER
To a large extent, Korean word order (typically subject-object-verb) differs from that of English (typically subject-verb-object). The subject is not always necessary, but when used, it usually comes first, as in English, but direct objects usually precede verbs, eg:

I came from Australia. (chŏnŭn) hojuesŏ wassŏyo
(lit: [I-nŭn] Australia-from came)

I like spicy food. (chŏnŭn) maeunŭmshigŭl choahaeyo
(lit: [I-nŭn] spicy food-ŭl like)

(See page 32 for the particles -ŭn/-nŭn and -ŭl/-rŭl.)
When the subject is clear – and sometimes even when it’s not – it may be dropped altogether. Rather than saying ‘I came from Australia’, it’s perfectly acceptable to omit the subject if it’s clear that you’re speaking about yourself and say ‘came from Australia’. In fact, it may even sound awkward if you repeatedly say ‘I’ at the beginning of each sentence. Still, what’s clear to the speaker might not be so clear to the listener, so don’t be afraid to interject 누가요?, the subject form of ‘who’.

ARTICLES
Articles are completely absent in Korean. Whether or not the speaker is referring to ‘a car’, ‘the car’ or ‘cars’ is determined by context. A specific thing (indicated by ‘the’ in English) can be designated by the use of the demonstratives ‘this’ and ‘that’ (see page 37) as in ‘this car’, or by possessive adjectives as in ‘our school’.

- this car (near the speaker) i ch’a
- that car (near the listener, or one that has previously been mentioned) kū ch’a
- that car (visible, but away from both listener and speaker) chō ch’a
- our school uri hakkyo
  (lit: we school)

NOUNS
Korean is devoid of the feminine, masculine and neuter noun forms that torture many learners of European languages. Even the words for ‘he’ or ‘she’ are rarely used.

Plurals
Korean does have a simple way of turning singular nouns into a plural form – by adding -dŭl to the noun – but this is usually omitted.

- person/people saram
- people saramdŭl
### GRAMMATICAL TERMS

A number of basic grammatical terms are used in this chapter:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>adjective</td>
<td>adds information about a noun</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>adverb</td>
<td>adds information about a verb or adjective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>conjunction</td>
<td>joins together sentences or parts of a sentence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>noun</td>
<td>a person (John), object (book), place (beach), or concept (happiness)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>object</td>
<td>refers to the noun or pronoun that is affected by the verb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>direct</td>
<td>displays the function of the preceding noun or pronoun in a sentence;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>indirect</td>
<td>sometimes acts as a preposition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>particle</td>
<td>an element added to a word to create a different form;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prefix/suffix</td>
<td>a prefix precedes and a suffix follows the word</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>preposition</td>
<td>often introduces information about location, time or direction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pronoun</td>
<td>usually takes the place of a noun</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>subject</td>
<td>refers to the noun or pronoun that is performing an action</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>verb</td>
<td>an action or doing word</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **adjective**
  - big backpack
- **adverb**
  - He runs quickly. The backpack is very big.
- **conjunction**
  - Walk to the station and deposit the luggage.
- **noun**
  - a person (John), object (book), place (beach), or concept (happiness)
- **object**
  - The guide showed a map.
  - The guide showed us a map.
- **particle**
  - displays the function of the preceding noun or pronoun in a sentence;
- **prefix/suffix**
  - eg, un- (prefix) and -able (suffix) in unbelievable
- **preposition**
  - at the market towards the train
- **pronoun**
  - she travels instead of Paula travels
- **subject**
  - The backpacker washes his clothes.
- **verb**
  - He ran for the ferry.
PRONOUNS

Pronouns are generally not used in Korean, especially in the third person ('he/him', 'she/her' and 'they/them'). Instead, the person about whom you're speaking is referred to by their name, their title, or especially their relationship to the speaker or listener, expressed in the form of speech (see page 27).

One thing that makes Korean very different from English is that even the pronoun 'you' is often replaced by a third-person reference, especially when speaking to someone in a higher position (see Forms of Address in Meeting People, page 59). As for the third person, there are no real pronouns in Korean. Instead they're usually expressed by combining the words for 'this' and 'that' (see page 37) with the noun.

There are some pronouns that are commonly used. These pronouns can be used interchangeably for males or females.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SINGULAR</th>
<th>PLURAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 (pol)</td>
<td>che</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 (inf)</td>
<td>nae</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>me (pol)</td>
<td>chō</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>me (inf)</td>
<td>na</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you (pol)</td>
<td>tangshin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you (inf)</td>
<td>nō</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>she/her/he/him (pol)</td>
<td>kūbun</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>she/her (inf)</td>
<td>kūnyō</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he/him (inf)</td>
<td>kü</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PARTICLES

Korean nouns and pronouns are usually followed by a particle whose role it is to show the function of the preceding noun in the sentence (e.g., the subject of the sentence, the direct object etc), as in Korean this is not always clear from the word order. Other particles act as prepositions designating where someone is going to, to whom someone is giving something, where something is coming from, etc.
Note that in conversational speech, subject and direct object particles are frequently omitted, especially when the subject or object is clear (for the omission of the subject and object also see page 28).

Because particles are attached to the noun, they essentially become part of the pronunciation of the noun itself. Which form of the particle to use often depends on whether the noun ends in a vowel or a consonant. In the following, for particles which have different forms, we show the form to be used if the noun ends in a consonant first, then the form to be used if the noun ends in a vowel.

Also keep in mind that the particles may alter the pronunciation of the consonant that precedes it (which changes from being a final consonant to a middle consonant. See Pronunciation, page 21).

**Subject Particle**
The subject particle -i/-ga (after consonant/vowel respectively) is attached to the noun that functions as the subject of the sentence.

- mountain(s)
  - The mountains are beautiful.
  - I (as a subject)
  - I will do it.

- san
  - sani arūmdawōyo
    - (lit: mountain-i be-beautiful)
  - che
    - chega hagessōyo
      - (lit: I-ga do-will)
**Topic Particle**
The topic particle -ŭn/-nŭn (after consonant/vowel respectively) is used to show the subject of the sentence when you want to emphasise another part of the sentence besides the subject. A topic particle can also be used to mention what the sentence is about. Topic particles tend to replace subject particles, and although there's a subtle difference between the two, there may seem to be no difference to an English speaker.

Pusan Pusan isn't cold. ('not being cold' is the emphasis)
ch'ŏ I'm a student. ('being a student' is the emphasis)

pusan
pusanŭn ch'upji anayo (lit: Pusan-ŭn cold-not)
chŏnŭn haksan-geyo (lit: I-nŭn student-am)

**Direct Object Particle**
The direct object particle -ŭl/-rŭl (after consonant/vowel respectively) is used to indicate the noun or pronoun that's affected by the verb.

bŏsŭ I'm riding the bus.

ch'ae k che ch'ìn-guga ch'aegŭl sago ship'ŏhaeyo (lit: my friend-ga book-ŭl buy want)
bŏsŭrŭl t'ayo (lit: bus-rŭl ride)
Indirect Object Particle
The indirect object particles -hante and -ege are used to show to whom something is given. In English, this would be translated simply as ‘to’. There’s no real difference between these two particles, so choice is one of personal preference.

- that woman  
  I gave that woman my ticket.

- child  
  I gave the child a cookie.

Possessive Particle
The possessive particle in Korean is -uĩ, but it’s almost always pronounced -e. It’s used to indicate that a word belongs to the previous word.

- Mr Kim  
  Mr Kim’s car

- Japan  
  the Japanese economy

When the possession is clear, however, the possessive particle is frequently dropped in Korean. In a series of nouns, the subsequent noun (or nouns) are assumed to belong to the preceding noun.

- our school’s carpark  
  uri hakkyo chuch’ajang
  (lit: we school carpark)
Special possessive pronouns for 'my' or 'your' have developed based on the possessive particle -e.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>I (pol)</th>
<th>my (pol)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>chŏ</td>
<td>che</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I (inf)</td>
<td>my (inf)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>na</td>
<td>nae</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you (inf)</td>
<td>your (inf)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nŏ</td>
<td>ne</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In the case of 'your', nŏe (from nŏ + e) can still be used, especially since the pronunciation of nae, 'my' (inf), and ne, 'your' (inf), are so similar. Also see Pronouns, page 30.

Location Particle
The location particle -e is used to indicate time, location or destination. Because of the context there’s rarely any confusion with the possessive particle -e.

- **Time**
  - Wednesday
  - suyoil
  - four o’clock
  - neshi
  - 2002 (as in the year)
  - ichŏninyŏn
  - on Wednesday
  - suyoire (suyoil + e)
  - at four o’clock
  - neshie
  - in 2002
  - ichŏninyŏne

- **Location**
  - home
  - chip
  - Korea
  - han-guk
  - at home
  - chibe (chip + e)
  - in Korea
  - han-guge (han-guk + e)

- **Destination**
  - Seoul
  - sŏul
  - to Seoul
  - sŏure (sŏul + e)

(See Pronunciation page 20 for the changes in pronunciation of the consonants.)
Direction Particle
The particle -ūro/-ro (after consonant/vowel respectively) is used to indicate direction and is very similar in function to the preceding location particle.

market
shijang
shijangūro
(lit: market-ūro)
towards the market
school
hakkyo
hakkyoro
(lit: school-ro)
in the direction of school

This particle is also used to indicate that something is done through or by something else.

telephone
chŏnhwa
chŏnhwaro
(lit: telephone-ro)
by telephone
bus
bŏsū
bŏsūro wassōyo
(lit: bus-ro came)

Action Location Particle
The action location particle -esō is used to indicate the location of an action. When describing where someone started from, it functions as the word ‘from’. The same particle is used regardless of whether the preceding noun starts with a consonant or a vowel, although it may alter the pronunciation of a preceding consonant.

Let's call from the hotel.
hoteresō chŏnhwa hapshida
(lit: hotel-esō phone do-let’s)
I’m sleeping at my friend’s house.
ch’ın-gu chibesō chayo
(lit: friend house-esō sleep)
I came from
New York yesterday.
ōje nyuyogesō wassōyo
(lit: yesterday New York-esō came)
Together Particles
Both -gwa/-wa (after consonant/vowel respectively) and -hago are used to string nouns together, functioning as ‘and’ or ‘with’. Whether to use -hago or -gwa/-wa is a matter of preference.

my cousin and my friend
uri sachonhago che ch’in-gu
(lit: we cousin-hago my friend)
uri sachongwa che ch’in-gu
(lit: we cousin-gwa my friend)

my friend and my cousin
che ch’in-guwa uri sachon
(lit: my friend-wa we cousin)

Certain nouns and particles that commonly follow them can be contracted, as ‘I am’ or ‘there is’ are shortened to ‘I’m’ and ‘there’s’ in English.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>full form</th>
<th>contracted</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I (pol) + topic particle</td>
<td>chönün</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I (inf) + topic particle</td>
<td>nanün</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you (inf) + topic particle</td>
<td>nönün</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>here + action location particle</td>
<td>yögieső</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>there + action location particle</td>
<td>kögiesö</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>over there + action location particle</td>
<td>chögiesö</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>where + action location particle</td>
<td>ödiesö</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>object + subject particle</td>
<td>kōshi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>object + topic particle</td>
<td>kösün</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>object + direct object particle</td>
<td>kösül</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
DEMONSTRATIVES

Korean demonstratives have three ways of indicating distance: i-, kū- and chō-.

- The prefix i- ('this') is used to indicate something or someone close to the speaker.
- The prefix kū- ('that') is used to indicate something or someone close to the listener, or something that was previously mentioned.
- The prefix chō- ('that over there') is used to indicate someone or something away from both the speaker and the listener, but that is still visible.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{this} & \quad \text{i-} \\
\text{this photo} & \quad \text{i sajin} \\
\text{that} & \quad \text{kū-} \\
\text{that cell phone} & \quad \text{kū haendüp'on} \\
\text{that over there} & \quad \text{chō-} \\
\text{that restaurant over there} & \quad \text{chōshiktang}
\end{align*}
\]

Keep in mind that the pronunciation of the subsequent noun's first consonant may be altered, as it’s now in a ‘middle’ position.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{street} & \quad \text{kil} \\
\text{that street (over there)} & \quad \text{chōgil}
\end{align*}
\]

The same prefixes are used to form the words ‘here’ and ‘there’.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{here} & \quad \text{yōgi} \\
\text{(lit: the place where the speaker is)} \\
\text{there} & \quad \text{kōgi} \\
\text{(lit: that place where the listener is, or a place that has been mentioned)} \\
\text{there} & \quad \text{chōgi} \\
\text{(lit: that place over there)}
\end{align*}
\]
VERBS
In Korean, verbs go at the end of the sentence and don’t change according to the subject. The word kayo can mean ‘I go’ or ‘she goes’. There are three basic tenses: past, present and future, all of which are easily conjugated.

Verb endings are not used only to refer to past, present or future, but also express the relationship between the speaker and the listener, or the speaker and the subject (see forms of speech page 27). This can get very complex, however, so we will stick to the multi-purpose ‘familiar polite’ form, which is useful in almost all situations.

In a Korean dictionary, verbs are always listed in their basic form, which is made up of the verb stem plus the ending -da. In order to use a verb in its past, present or future tense, you need to know the verb stem.

Finally, you also need to keep in mind that the pronunciation of consonants may change when endings are added (see Pronunciation page 20).

In the following, the asterisk (*) indicates that the personal pronoun ‘I’ can be replaced by ‘you’, ‘she’, ‘he’, ‘it’, ‘we’ or ‘they’.

Present
The present tense is usually formed by adding a or o to the verb stem. To make the sentence polite -yo is added as a final ending.

• Verb stems ending in a consonant
To form the present tense, you need to look at the last vowel of the verb stem, even if the final letter of the verb stem is a consonant. If the last vowel is a or o, and the verb stem ends in a consonant, the verb ending for the present tense is -ayo.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>Stem</th>
<th>Personal Pronoun</th>
<th>Present Tense</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>look for, search</td>
<td>ch’aj-</td>
<td>I* look for</td>
<td>ch’ajayo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(last vowel a)</td>
<td></td>
<td>(ch’aj + ayo)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>melt</td>
<td>nok-</td>
<td>It melts.</td>
<td>nogayyo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(last vowel o)</td>
<td></td>
<td>(nok + ayo)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
• Verb stems ending in a (with no consonant following)
  If a verb stem ends with a but without a consonant following it
  (as in ka-da, ‘to go’, or cha-da, ‘to sleep’), -yo is added instead
  of -ayo, to avoid an awkward-sounding double a.

  go  ka-  I* go  kayo (not kaayo)
sleep  cha-  I* sleep  chayo (not chaayo)

• Verb stems ending in o (with no consonant following)
  If a verb stem ends with o but without a consonant following it
  (as in po-da, ‘to see/watch’), -oayo at the end (the verb stem’s o
  + -ayo) can be changed to -wayo. In the case of o-da, ‘to come’,
  it must change to wayo.

  see/watch  po-  I* see/watch  pwayo (or poayo)
come  o-  I* come  wayo (can’t be oayo)

• Verb stems ending with ū
  If the last vowel of the verb stem is ū, then the present tense verb
  is conjugated by replacing the ō with -ōyo.

  use  ssū-  I* use  ssōyo (ssū - ū + ōyo)

• Verb stems ending with other vowels
  If the last vowel of the verb stem is other than a, o or ū (ie ō, u, i,
  or one of the combination vowels), then the present tense verb
  is conjugated by adding -ōyo. Keep in mind consonant sound
  changes when suffixes are added.

  eat (inf)  mōk-  I* eat  mōgōyo (mōk + ōyo)
laugh  us-  I* laugh  usōyo (us + ōyo)
- Irregular Verbs
Fortunately, Korean has very few irregular verbs, but they’re also among the most common.

ha-da, ‘to do’
This verb is one of the most commonly used in Korea, as it’s often used to turn nouns into verbs (eg, ‘make a reservation’ is literally ‘reservation do’). Although it ends in a, it’s not conjugated by adding -ayo or -yo. Instead the vowel a changes into ae.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>verb</th>
<th>I* do</th>
<th>ha-</th>
<th>haeyo</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

toé-da, ‘to become’
This verb can be conjugated like any other verb, toéöyo (toé + öyo), but it’s usually conjugated as twaeyo.

-ru verbs
The last major set of irregular verbs are the ones whose verb stem ends with -ru. There aren’t many of these verbs, but there are a few that are commonly used.

How to conjugate -ru verbs depends on the vowel in the syllable preceding -ru: if the preceding syllable contains an a or o, you replace -ru with -lloyo; if the preceding syllable contains any other vowel, you replace -ru with -llöyo.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>verb</th>
<th>I* do</th>
<th>morú-</th>
<th>mollayo</th>
<th>(morú - rű + llayo)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>not know</td>
<td></td>
<td>morú-</td>
<td>mollayo</td>
<td>(morú - rű + llayo)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>call (someone)</td>
<td>I*</td>
<td>purú-</td>
<td>pullöyo</td>
<td>(purú - rű + llöyo)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cut</td>
<td>I*</td>
<td>charú-</td>
<td>challayo</td>
<td>(charú - rű + llayo)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Past
Once you know how to conjugate verbs in the present tense, the past tense is easy. The same rules apply, depending on the last vowel of the stem.

• Verb stems whose final vowel is a or o
If the last vowel is a or o, add -assōyo or -ssōyo.

- I* looked for: ch’ajassōyo (ch’aj + assōyo)
- It melted: nogassōyo (nok + assōyo)
- I* went: kassōyo (ka + ssōyo)
- I* slept: chassōyo (cha + ssōyo)
- I* came: wassōyo (o + assōyo)
- I* saw/watched: pwassōyo (po + assōyo)

The asterisk (*) indicates that the personal pronoun ‘I’ can be replaced by ‘you’, ‘she’, ‘he’, ‘it’, ‘we’ or ‘they’.

• Verb stems ending with ū
If the last vowel of the verb stem is ū, drop ū and add -ōssōyo to make the past tense.

- I* used: ssōssōyo (ssū - ū + ōssōyo)

• Verb stems ending with other vowels
If the last vowel is other than a, o or ū (eg, ō, u, i or one of the combination vowels), then the verb ending for the past tense will be -ōssōyo.

- I* ate: mōgōssōyo (mōk + ōssōyo)
- I* laughed: usōssōyo (us + ōssōyo)

• Irregular verbs
In similar fashion, the irregular verbs ha-da, ‘to do’, and toé-da, ‘to become’, as well as the -rū verbs, like eg morū, ‘not know’, are conjugated in the past tense by adding -ssōyo.

- I* did: haessōyo
- I* became: twaessōyo
- I* did not know: mollassōyo

See previous page for the present tense of these irregular verbs.
Future
The future tense isn’t complicated. If the verb stem ends with a consonant, you simply add -울 쾌요. If the verb stem ends with a vowel, you add -있 쾌요. These can also appear as -울 킥요 and -있 킥요, respectively. An alternative form of the future tense is to add -고소요 to the verb stem, but it’s less common.

look for, search
I* will look for
ch’aj-
ch’ajul 쾌요
(ch’aj + 을 쾌요)

eat
I* will eat
mök-
moğül 쾌요
(mök + 을 쾌요)

go
I* will go
ka-
kal 쾌요
(ka + 을 쾌요)

Even the irregular verbs ha-da, ‘to do’ and toé-da, ‘to become’ follow this pattern:
do
I* will do
ha-
hal 쾌요
(ha + 을 쾌요)

become
I* will become
toe-
toél 쾌요
(toe + 을 쾌요)

BETTER SAFE THAN SORRY

In Korean you must always include linguistic elements to keep your speech polite, except when talking with close friends, younger family members, or people who are much younger. If you omit these, it can easily be taken as an insult. Non-Koreans can avoid such offense by adding -yo to their sentences, even if only replying with a one-word answer.
There Is/Are

There are two words used for saying whether something exists: issŏyo for positive situations (ie, ‘there is/are’) and ŏpsŏyo for negative situations (ie, ‘there isn’t/aren’t’). They’re frequently used with the location particle -e (see page 34).

Taegyong is at the university.  
\[ \text{t’aegyŏng-shiga taehakkyo-e issŏyo} \]  
(lit: Taegyong-Miss-ga university-e exist)

Hyonu is not at his company.  
\[ \text{hyŏnu-shiga hoésa-e ŏpsŏyo} \]  
(lit: Hyonu-Mister-ga company-e not-exist)

There’s a book.  
\[ \text{ch’aegi issŏyo} \]  
(lit: book-i exist)

There’s no book.  
\[ \text{ch’aegi ŏpsŏyo} \]  
(lit: book-i not exist)

The same words are used to express possession. In this case, the object that’s possessed is the subject of the sentence, and the possessor is the topic of the sentence (see Subject Particle and Topic Particle, page 31-32).

I have a car.  
\[ \text{chŏnŭn ch’aga issŏyo} \]  
(lit: I-nūn car-ga exist)

I have no house.  
\[ \text{chŏnŭn chibi ŏpsŏyo} \]  
(lit: I-nūn house-i not-exist)

In such cases, the subject particle is sometimes dropped for convenience.
To Be
In Korean, the verb ‘to be’ is rendered not by one single verb as in English, but by various verbs. Something or someone can ‘be’ (‘exist’) somewhere, in which case issŏyo/ŏpsŏyo is used (see page 43). When using most adjectives (eg, ‘She’s smart’) the various forms of ‘to be’ are built into the adjective itself (see Adjectives, page 50). But when talking about who you are or what you do (eg, ‘I’m a tourist’) or what something is (eg, ‘It’s a dictionary’), the verb to use is i-da. Its conjugation for the polite familiar form is -ieyo if the preceding word ends with a consonant, and -eyo if the preceding word ends with a vowel.

I’m a student. (chŏnŭn) haksaeng-ieyo (lit: (I-nŭn) student be)
This is a school. hakkyo-eyo (lit: school be)
We’re Australians. urinŭn hojusaram-ieyo (lit: we-nŭn Australia-people-be)

The negative for ‘to be’ is anieyo, regardless of whether the previous word ends with a vowel or consonant.

This isn’t our hotel. uri hoteri anieyo (lit: we hotel-i be-not)

The past tense of -ieyo/-eyo is -iŏssŏyo, and the past tense of anieyo is aniŏssŏyo.

I was a student. chŏn haksaeng iso (lit: I student be-not)
I was not a student. chŏn haksaeng-i aniso (lit: I student-i was-not)
Who/That Does
To express ‘a person who does something’ or ‘a thing that does something’, simply take the verb stem and add the suffix -nün. To express the same clause in the past tense, you’ll need to use the suffixes -ūn (if the verb stem ends with a consonant) and -n (if the verb stem ends with a vowel). Similarly, the suffixes -ūl (if the verb stems ends in a consonant) and -l (if the verb stem ends in a vowel) are used to express this clause in the future tense.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb stem</th>
<th>Suffix</th>
<th>‘Person’</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>mōk- (eat)</td>
<td>-nün</td>
<td>saram</td>
<td>mōgnün saram</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>the person who eats</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(lit: eat-nün person)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kongbuha- (study)</td>
<td>-nün</td>
<td>saram</td>
<td>kongbuhanün saram</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>the person who studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(lit: study-do-nün person)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mōk- (eat)</td>
<td>-ūn</td>
<td>saram</td>
<td>mōgūn saram</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>the person who ate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ka- (go)</td>
<td>-n</td>
<td>saram</td>
<td>kan saram</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>the person who went</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mōk- (eat)</td>
<td>-ūl</td>
<td>saram</td>
<td>mōgūl saram</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>the person who will eat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kyōlhonha- (get married)</td>
<td>-l</td>
<td>saram</td>
<td>kyōlhonhal saram</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>the person who will get married</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note that the suffixes -nün, -ūn and -ūl may change the pronunciation of the preceding consonant (as the verb stem mōk- shows).
Commands & Requests
Commands can be made politely by adding -úseyo to verb stems ending with a consonant, and -seyo to verb stems ending with a vowel. As this verb ending is polite in itself, the word 'please' is implied.

sit
Please sit down.

eat
Please eat. (pol)

An alternative ending with the same meaning is -ūshipshio/-shipshio, but it's less common.

Sometimes -úseyo/-seyo is used in place of -ōyo/-ayo to form polite questions.

Where are you going? (pol) ődi kaseyo?
(lit: where go-seyo)

What are you doing? (pol) mwō haseyo?
(lit: what do-seyo)

A more polite, less direct way to ask someone to do something for you is to turn the verb stem into what we could call the compound form of the verb, and then add -juseyo (or -jushipshio), the command form of ‘give’. Making a verb stem into its compound form is easy: it's simply the present tense without the verb ending -yo.

Please buy it for me. sajuseyo (sa + juseyo)
(lit: buy-juseyo-command)

Please take me there. kajuseyo (ka + juseyo)
(lit: go-juseyo-command)

Please do it for me. haejuseyo (hae + juseyo)
(lit: do-juseyo-command)
MODALS
Modals are verbs that modify the meaning of another verb. They express an ability, necessity, desire or need, as in ‘can read’, ‘need to go’ and ‘want to drink’. The English verbs ‘can’, ‘may’, ‘must’, ‘should’, ‘to want’ and ‘to need’ are often called modals.

Must; Have To; Need To
To say someone ‘must’ or ‘has to’ do something, you take the compound form of a verb — the present tense without the verb ending -yo — and add the suffix -ya, followed by the conjugated form of the verb ha-da, ‘to do’, or toe'-da, ‘to become; to be okay; to be acceptable’. There’s no difference between the two choices, but toe'-da is more common.

He must go. kunūn kaya twaeyo
(lit: he-nun go-ya okay)

I have to buy (it). chōnūn (kūgŏl) saya haeyo
(lit: I-nūn that thing-1 buy-ya do)

Instead of saying ‘you don’t have to (do something)’, Koreans would say ‘it’s okay if you do not (do something)’. Simply add -ji anado twaeyo to the verb stem of the action that doesn’t need to be done.

You don’t have to pay. tangshinūn naeji anado twaeyo
(lit: you-ūn pay-ji not-do okay)

The negative of must — as in ‘you must not’ — is expressed by adding the conjunction -myŏn, ‘if’, to the verb stem of the action that you must not do, followed by the phrase an-dwaeyo, ‘no good’.

go in tūrōga-
You must not go in there. tūrōgamyŏn andwaeyo
(lit: go-in-myŏn not-okay)
Can; To Be Able
To express the ability to do something, add -ул to a verb stem that ends with a consonant, or simply -1 to a verb stem that ends with a vowel. You then add су issoyo, which literally means ‘ability exists’.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>Modals</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>eat</td>
<td>mök- (ends with a consonant) mögûlsu issoyo (mök + ül + su issoyo)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>can eat</td>
<td>(chonûn) maeun ümshigûl mögûlsu issoyo (lit: (I-nûn) spicy food-ûl eat-ûl su issoyo)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

I can eat spicy food.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>Modals</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>go</td>
<td>ka- (ends with a vowel) kalsu issoyo (ka + 1 + su issoyo)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>can go</td>
<td>(chonûn) naeil kalsu issoyo (lit: (I-nûn) tomorrow go-1 su issoyo)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

I can go tomorrow.

Can’t
There are two ways to express ‘can’t’. A negative can be made simply by replacing issoyo with its negative, ᄂpsōyo. Literally this means ‘ability does not exist’.

She can’t speak Japanese. künyônûn ilbonmarûl halsu ᄂpsŏyo (lit: she-nûn Japan-talk do-1 su ᄂpsŏyo)

Alternatively, the prefix mot can be put in front of any verb to express ‘can’t’. This suffix may alter the pronunciation of the following verb.

I can’t sleep. (chonûn) mot chayo (lit: (I-nûn) can’t-sleep)
May
Expressing the verb 'may' (as in 'having permission') is done by taking the compound form of a verb (see page 46) and adding -do dwaeyo.

You may take a photo. (tangshinūn) sajin tchigōdo dwaeyo (lit: (you-ūn) photo take-do okay)

To Want
If you want to say that you would like 'an item', simply use that item as a direct object (followed by -ūl/rūl, see page 32) and the verb wonha-, 'to want'.

I want ice cream. chōnūn aisū-kūrimūl wonhaeyo (lit: I-nūn ice cream-ūl want)

To express that you want to 'do something' in the first person, simply follow that action's verb stem with -go/-ko ship'ōyo. If you want to talk about someone wanting to do something in the third person, follow that action's verb stem with -go/-ko ship'ōhaeyo. The pronunciation of -go/-ko will depend on the final consonant of the verb stem that precedes it.

I/We want to visit the hot springs. onch'ōne kago ship'ōyo (lit: hot-springs-e go-go want)

My husband wants to do some sightseeing. uri namp'yōnūn kugyōng hago ship'ōhaeyo (lit: we husband-ūn do-sightseeing-go want)
ADJECTIVES

Basic adjectives in Korean are very similar in structure and function to verbs: they’re conjugated in the same way as verbs—following the same rules of conjugation that depend on the final vowel of the stem (see pages 38-42) — and they come at the end of a sentence. If you were to translate them into English, they would include the word ‘be’.

(be) high  
The mountain is high.  
nop’- (last vowel is o)  
sani nop’ayo (nop’ + ayo)  
(lit: mountain-i be-high)

(be) big  
The park is big.  
k’ü- (last vowel is ū)  
kong-woni k’oyo (k’ū - ū + oyo)  
(lit: park-i be-big)

An adjective can precede the noun it modifies by adding -ün or -n to it (similar to the way in which a verb phrase can modify a noun, see page 45). If the adjective ends with a consonant, -ün is added to that syllable. If the adjective ends with a vowel, then -n is added.

(be) high  
This is a high mountain.  
nop’- (ends with a consonant)  
nop’ün sanieyo  
(lit: high mountain-be)

(be) big  
It’s a big park.  
k’ün (ends with a vowel)  
k’ün kong-wonieyo  
(lit: big park-be)

(See page 44 for the verb To Be.)

Adjectives involving people or places are also made using the possessive particle -e, although it’s often dropped. In that case, the first noun modifies the second one.

Canadian mountain(s)  
k’aenada-e san  
(lit: Canada-e mountain)

educational policy  
kyoyuk chedo  
(lit: education policy)
Irregular Adjectives
There's only one main type of irregular adjective: that ending with p. When conjugating this adjective, you simply replace p with u. It can then be conjugated like any other adjective or verb ending in u (by adding -ŏyo which, together with u, becomes -wŏyo).

be hot (as in spicy)  
‘useable’ form  
hot/spicy  
It's spicy.

be cold (as in weather)  
‘useable’ form  
cold  
It's cold.

Comparatives
Comparatives are made by adding the prefix tŏ-, ‘more’, at the beginning of an adjective:

hot (spicy)  
hotter (spicier)

The particle -boda/-poda functions as the word ‘than’ in English. However, it follows the word being compared against, rather than preceding it, and its pronunciation — b or p — depends on the preceding letter.

Kimchi is spicier than wasabi.

kimch’ınûn  
wasabiboda maewŏyo  
(lit: kimchi-nûn  
wasabi-than be-spicy)
Superlatives
Superlatives are easily created by putting the words cheil (lit: ‘number one’) or kajang, ‘most’, before the adjective or adverb to be modified. The difference between the two is a matter of choice.

pretty yeppŭn
prettiest cheil yeppŭn;
kajang yeppŭn
the prettiest girl cheil/kajang yeppŭn yŏja
(lit: most pretty girl)

ADVERBS
Adverbs are usually made by taking the adjective stem and adding -ge/-ke. Keep in mind that this may change the pronunciation of the preceding consonant. Adverbs come before the verb they modify.

be safe anjŏnha-
safely anjŏnhage
drive safely anjŏnhage unjŏn haeyo
(lit: safely drive)

There are a few special adverbs that sound completely unlike their adjectival counterparts. For example, there are two words for ‘slowly’: nŭrige, from the adjective nŭri-, and the unrelated ch’ŏnch’ŏnhi. The more common of these will be in the dictionary (see page 239 onwards).

QUESTIONS
In the polite familiar form, there’s no difference in the word order or verb ending of statements and questions. As often in English, a rising tone at the end indicates a question.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>QUESTION WORDS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Where?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Where is it?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>When?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>When’s …?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Who? (as subject)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Who? (as direct object)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Who is it? (pol)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Why?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Why can’t I go there?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>How?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>How do you do it?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>What? (as subject, pol)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(pronounced similarly to moga)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>What? (as subject, inf)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(pronounced similarly to mo)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>What is it?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>What? (as direct object, pol)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>What? (as direct object, inf)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>What are you eating?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Which?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Which one?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note that these question words usually come towards the end of a sentence, just before the verb.

Where’s the train station? kich’ayögün ődieyo? (lit: train station-ũn where is)
When does the bank open? önhaeng munün önje yöröyo? (lit: bank door-ũn when open)
YES & NO
Answering questions in Korean and in English can be somewhat different. A Korean may answer ‘yes’ or ‘no’ depending on agreement or disagreement with the question. This can be confusing when the question itself is negative. An English speaker might answer the question, ‘You’re not a student?’ with ‘no’ (meaning ‘No, I’m not’) but a Korean might answer ‘yes’ (meaning ‘Yes, that’s right’).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Korean</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>yes</td>
<td>ne</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes, that’s right.</td>
<td>ne, majayo (lit: yes, be-right)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes, it is.</td>
<td>ne, kūraeyo (lit: yes, be-like-that)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>no</td>
<td>anio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No, it’s not.</td>
<td>anio, an-gūraeyo (lit: no be-like-that)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NEGATIVES
There are two simple ways to make a negative sentence in Korean. The difference between them is primarily a matter of preference. The first is to precede the verb or adjective with an-, which functions as ‘not’.

- It’s not spicy. anmaewŏyo (lit: not-spicy)
- I’m not going. an-gayo (lit: not-go)
- He/She didn’t come. anwassŏyo (lit: not-came)

Note that the negative prefix an- may cause a sound change if the verb or adjective begins with certain consonants that are pronounced differently depending on their position (see Pronunciation, page 20).

- I’m sleeping. chayo
- I’m not sleeping. anjayo

The second way of making a negative is by adding -ji anayo to the verb stem.

- go
- I’m not going. kaji anayo (ka + ji anayo)

The negative verb ending -ji anayo can be conjugated in the past tense as -ji anassŏyo.

- I didn’t sleep. chaji anassŏyo
CONJUNCTIONS

Korean conjunctions, as a rule, come between the two clauses they connect. They usually alter the conjugation of the verb in the first part of the sentence, but the way they alter the verb differs according to each conjunction, as well as whether or not the verb stem ends with a consonant or a vowel.

- **and**
  Two actions performed by the same person(s) can be connected with the conjunction -go/-ko. The pronunciation depends on the verb stem that precedes it.

  They’re eating lunch and talking.  
  kūdūrūn chōmshim mōkkō yaegīhaeyo  
  (lit: they-un lunch eat-ko story-do)

- **but**
  Two contrasting clauses can be connected by ending the first one with -jiman, which functions as ‘but’. This conjunction follows the verb stem ending.

  I want to go, but I have no time.  
  kago ship’jiman, shigani ōpsōyo  
  (lit: go-go want-jiman time not-exist)

- **if**
  This is made by adding -ūmyōn to the verb stem if it ends in a consonant, and -myōn if it ends in a vowel. Unlike in English, the word ‘if’ goes at the end of the clause it refers to.

  be small  
  If it’s small, …  
  chak- (ends in a consonant)  
  chagūmyōn, … (chak + ūmyōn)  
  (lit: small-ūmyōn)

- **while**
  There are two ways to express ‘while’ in Korean. The first one is to attach -ūmyōnsō to the verb stem if it ends with a consonant, or -myōnsō if it ends with a vowel. This way of expressing ‘while’ is used when the subject of the first part of the sentence and the subject of the second part of the sentence are the same.

  While I sleep, I dream.  
  chamyōnsō, gumūl kkwōyo  
  (lit: sleep-myōnsō dream-ūl dream)
The second way of expressing 'while' or 'during' is by using the suffix dong-an. The preceding word can be a noun or a verb (in the form of the verb stem + -ʊn/-nʊn). The pronunciation depends on the preceding letter.

- study
- while studying

kongbuha-
kongbuhanʊn dong-an
(lit: study do-ʊn during)

**because**

There are two ways to form the conjunction 'because'. The first is expressed by taking the compound form of a verb (see page 46) and adding the suffix -sŏ to it.

- ticket(s)
- Because there were no tickets, we went home.

p’yo
p’yoga ḍpsosō chibe kassŏyo
(lit: ticket-ga not-exist-sŏ home-e went)

The second way is to put a noun or an adjective/verb stem + gi in front of -ttaeμunе

- be expensive
- because it is expensive

pissa-
pissagittaemunе
(lit: be-expensive-gi because)
Koreans will go out of their way to accommodate visitors or help solve any problem that may come up. You might find, if you ask for directions, a local will escort you to your destination even if it’s many blocks away.

Foreign visitors, oégugin (외국인) or more formally oégukpun (외국민), are not expected to be adept at all Korean social customs, including intricate forms of speech such as formal, casual, same-level, low-form and high-form speech.

Koreans in general are an outgoing and friendly bunch around people they know, but are often reserved around strangers. Young Koreans are now required to learn English from elementary school, but many are self-conscious about their perceived linguistic shortcomings. Consequently, some people will be a little embarrassed at first when approached by someone speaking English, but they’ll still try to help.

And while your attempts to speak Korean might elicit giggles initially, your efforts to communicate are sure to be highly appreciated.

**YOU SHOULD KNOW**

Hello.  
Goodbye.  
(pol, when leaving)  
Goodbye.  
(pol, when staying)  
Bye. (inf)  
Yes./No.  
Excuse me.  
(pol, for attention)  
Excuse me.  
(pol, apologising)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Korean</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hello.</td>
<td>안녕하세요.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Goodbye. (pol, when leaving)</td>
<td>안녕히 가세요.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Goodbye. (pol, when staying)</td>
<td>안녕하세요.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bye. (inf)</td>
<td>안녕.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes./No.</td>
<td>네./아니오.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Excuse me. (pol, for attention)</td>
<td>실례합니다.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Excuse me. (pol, apologising)</td>
<td>죄송합니다.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

번역결과
한국인들은 방문자들을 위해 최선을 다하고 문제를 해결할 수 있도록 하기 위해 나를 벗어나간 것입니다. 당신이 방향을 묻는다면, 보통은 당신의 도착지까지 몇 개 블록 떨어진 지점까지 웨이팅을 하기도 합니다.

외국인, oégugin (외국인) 또는 더 구식으로는 oégukpun (외국민), 모든 한국어 사회 관습에 능숙해지지 않기로 예상된 다. 사교적인 의사소통의 복잡한 형태의 구문, 예를 들면, 공식, 사교적인, 동등한, 낮은 형식, 높은 형식의 구문을 포함합니다.

한국인들은 일반적으로 사람들과 깊이 가까워지면 외로울지 않지만 외국인들에게는 자주 지나가는 것이 느껴집니다. 부드러운 약간의 영어를 배우는 것이 필요한 한국어의 부재로 인해 부끄러워하는 사람도 있습니다. 그러므로, 영어를 말하는 사람을 만날 때 처음에는 부끄러울 수 있지만, 그 사람이 도와주고 싶다고 시도할 것입니다.

당신이 한국어를 통한 시도가 초기에 웃음을 유발할 수 있으며, 의사소통을 시도하는 시도는 확실히 매우 고마워집니다.

**당신이 알아두는 것이 필요**

안녕하세요.  
안녕히 가세요.  
(공식, 나갈 때)  
안녕하세요.  
(공식, 머무를 때)  
안녕.  
네./아니오.  
진다.  
죄송합니다.
In Korean, there are two common ways to say ‘thank you’. The two words are different only in their origin, the first being ‘pure’ Korean, the second ‘Sino-Korean’.

Thank you. (pol) komapsūmnida 고맙습니다.
Thank you. (pol) kamsa hamnida 감사합니다.
Many thanks. chōngmal 정말
komapsūmnida 고맙습니다.

There’s no ‘please’ in the sense of ‘Please do this …’. Instead, in Korean you would combine the verb ha- (compound form hae-), ‘do’, with the verb juseyo (주세요), ‘give’. Otherwise, any command spoken in high form already has ‘please’ built into it.

When asking someone to ‘please take this’ (as in the case of food, drinks or a gift), you simply use the high form of ‘receive’, padūseyo (받으세요) or, when talking about food or drinks, tūseyo (드세요), literally ‘eat (this)’, or mani dūseyo (많이 드세요), literally ‘eat a lot’.

The word chebal (제발), ‘please’, by itself, to reinforce a request, is rarely used in Korean.

Please ... (when asking someone to do something for you)
Please do this. haejuseyo 해 주세요.
Please do ... for me. ... haejuseyo ... 해 주세요.
Please buy this for me. sajuseyo 사 주세요.
Please go to ... e kajuseyo ...에 가 주세요.
(to a taxi driver)

Please. (to reinforce a request; used only in extreme situations) chebalyo 제발요.

PARDON THE EXPRESSION

English speakers may feel inclined to use the expression choesong hamnida (죄송합니다) whenever they’re bumped into on the street. Koreans generally reserve choesong hamnida (죄송합니다) for something more serious.
Greetings & Goodbyes

Korean doesn't have a separate greeting for morning, noon, afternoon and evening. At all times of the day annyōng haseyo (안녕하세요), 'hello', is appropriate.

Hello; Hi; Good morning/day/afternoon/evening.
(pol) annyōng haseyo 안녕하세요.
(inf) annyōng 안녕.

However, it's not uncommon for Koreans to greet someone they know by asking shiksa hashōssōyo? (식사하셨어요?), 'Did you eat?'. A simple ne (네), 'yes', is all that's expected, for if you go into detail about what you ate, you may be met with bewildered looks.

Civilities

Korean society is based on a rigid social hierarchy in which a person who's older or has seniority is accorded more respect – and this is reflected in the language and word choice. Even when speaking to someone younger or with less seniority than yourself, it's considered good manners to use the following expressions in the polite form. With the less formal younger generation, though, informal expressions are perfectly acceptable.

Thank you (very much). kamsa hamnida 감사합니다.
You're welcome. (pol) ch'ōnmaneyo 천만에요.
You're welcome. (inf) anieyo/mworyo 아니에요/월요.

Forms of Address

Although there are traditional forms of address, many Koreans tend to favor the Western forms of Mister or Miss. These have been 'hangulised' into misūtō (미스터) and misū (미스). The term misū (미스) is used even for married women, although misesū (미세스) for 'Mrs' is also becoming common. These forms precede the surname of the person to whom you are referring. When addressing Westerners, though, many Koreans will use misūtō or misū before the addressee's given name, such as 'Mister David' or 'Miss Eleanor'. Korean women do not take the surname of their husband.
Traditional Titles

Koreans still use more traditional forms of address. These generally follow the addressee’s given name. The higher the level of the person (relative to the speaker), or the less familiar you are to the speaker, the more likely you’ll address that person by his or her surname. You would never refer to a much older person by his or her given name.

Mr/Ms/Mrs ... ...-shi/-ssi ...씨
Taejin (given name) t’aejin-shi 태진 씨
Taegyong (given name) t’aegyŏng-shi 태경 씨
Mr Park Taejin pak t’aejin-shi 박태진 씨
Ms Kim Taegyong kim t’aegyŏng-shi 김태경 씨

In contrast, when calling a child or a close friend the same age or younger than you, you can use their first name only, followed by -a (-아) if the name ends in a consonant or -ya (-ヤ) if the name ends in a vowel:

Yumi! yumiya! 유미야!
Sujin! sujina! 수진야!

There are also special forms of address for:

Dr (Cho) (cho)-paksanim (조)박사님
teacher (Paul) (p’ol)-sŏnsaengnim (폴)선생님
person in your group sŏnbaenim 선배님
(older than you or at a higher level)
(younger than you or at a lower level)
President (of a company) sajangnim 사장님
President/Chairman (Kang) (kang)-sajangnim 강 사장님
Professor (Lee) (i)-kyosunim (이)교수님

The titles sŏnsaengnim (선생님) and sŏnbaenim (선배님) both mean something like ‘higher person’, and are very useful if you’re not sure what form to use. Not knowing the relative
Forms of Address

position of an overseas ‘guest’, many Koreans will refer to him or her simply as sŏnsaengnim (선생님). If a traveller looks sufficiently young or not business-like, he or she may be referred to simply as haksaeng (학생), which literally means ‘student’.

It’s also important to note that Koreans frequently refer to each other directly in the third person, rather than using the informal and polite forms of ‘you’, nŏ (녀) and tangshin (당신).

‘Relative’ Titles

Koreans consider themselves one big family, and there are several titles to refer to a person that reflect this. An older man or woman might be called ‘uncle’ or ‘aunt’ and an elderly man or woman would be called ‘grandfather’ or ‘grandmother’.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Older woman (pol)</th>
<th>ajumŏni (lit: aunt)</th>
<th>아주머니</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Older woman (less pol)</td>
<td>ajumma (lit: auntie)</td>
<td>아주마</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Older man</td>
<td>ajŏshi (lit: uncle)</td>
<td>아주씨</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elderly woman (pol)</td>
<td>halmŏni (lit: grandmother)</td>
<td>할머니</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elderly man (less pol)</td>
<td>harabŏji (lit: grandpa)</td>
<td>할아버지</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In modern Korean culture, there's some uncertainty as to how to refer to a young man or woman who's unknown to the speaker. Calling a young man ajŏshi (아저씨), ‘uncle’ seems odd, but there's no other appropriate ‘relative’ expression. On the other hand, the word agashi (아가씨), literally ‘husband’s younger sister’ for a young woman is now out of favour. In restaurants young people are tending to call someone over by simply saying yŏgiyo! (여기요!). This is ‘over here’ with a polite ending and although it may sound rude to English speakers, it's considered acceptable in Korean.

A LEE BY ANOTHER NAME

If you meet the parents of your Korean friends, chances are you’ll never learn their names. To show respect, you’d refer to them in the third person, using your friend’s name followed by ŭmŏni (어머니), ‘mother’, and abŏji (아버지), ‘father’, as the case may be.
Older ‘Siblings’

You can refer to classmates, colleagues, and other 'close' people of similar ages as 'older sister', 'older brother' or 'younger sibling'. Which word to use, however, depends on the gender of the speaker. The following forms of address are sometimes attached to the person's name:

older sister (if speaker is female)  
older brother (if speaker is female)  
older sister (if speaker is male)  
older brother (if speaker is male)  
younger sibling  
(regardless of speaker’s gender)

First Encounters

When first meeting someone, Koreans will often be shy, but may then open up with a barrage of questions about your background. Be prepared for some topics that could often be considered personal in English-speaking countries such as age, marital status and why you came to Korea. These questions arise from curiosity and a desire to figure out where you fit in the relative social hierarchy.

How are you?
annyŏng haseyo?
Fine. And you?
ne. annyŏng haseyo?
What’s your name?
irūmul yŏtchŏbwado doélkkayo?
My name is ...  
che irūmūn ...(i)eyo  
(if the name ends in a consonant:  
ieyo follows; if a vowel: eyo)  
I’d like to introduce you to ...  
(ibunūn) ...imnida  

안녕하세요?
네. 안녕하세요?
이름을 어떻게도 될까요?
제 이름은 ...(이)에요.
(이분은) ...입니다.
Note that ibunūn (이분은) may be omitted, but the expression should then be accompanied with an open palm gesturing towards the person being introduced.

This is my ... (ibunūn) ... (이분은) ...
business che제 회사동료예요
partner hoesa-tongnyo-eyo제 남자 친구예요
boyfriend che namja ch’in-gueyo제 여자 친구예요
girlfriend che yōja ch’in-gueyo우리 남편이예요
husband uri namp’yōniyo우리 아내예요
wife uri annae-eyo

Although there’s a direct word for someone you’re romantically involved with, ae-in (애인), literally meaning ‘love person’, Koreans prefer the more euphemistic yōja ch’in-gu (여자 친구), ‘female friend’ or namja ch’in-gu (남자 친구), ‘male friend’, respectively.

I’m pleased to meet you. (pol)
mannaso pan-gapsūmnida

MAKING CONVERSATION
Many Koreans, especially young people, love to practise English, so if you’re looking for conversationalists, you’ll have no problem finding them. Some people, though, keenly aware of their shortcomings in speaking English, will simply giggle if you talk to them. Still, the same phrases you would use back home are generally good icebreakers in Korea as well. This is especially true when talking about the weather, as Korea’s extremes in weather patterns — icy Manchurian winters and humid subtropical summers — are generally on people’s minds. The expressions nōmu ch’uwōyo! ( 너무 추워요!), ‘It’s so cold!’ or nōmu tōwōyo! ( 너무 더워요!), ‘It’s so hot!’ are great conversation starters.

Do you live here? yōgisō saseyo?여기서 사세요?
Where are you going? ödī kaseyo?어디 가세요?
What are you doing? mwō haseyo?뭐 하세요?
Can I take a photo (of you)?

tangshine sajin chom
tchigōdo doélkkayo?
What’s this called?
	ingol mwōrago pulloyo?
Beautiful, isn’t it?
ardamnemyo
It’s great here.

igosun nōmuna chonneyo
Are you waiting too?
tangshindo kidarigo
kyeseyo?
Are you here on holiday?
yōhaeng harō oshōssōyo?

당신의 사진 좀 찍어도 될까요?
이걸 뜯라고 봐라요?
아름답네요.
이곳은 너무나 좋네요.
당신도 기다리고 계세요?
여행하러 오셨어요?

**BODY LANGUAGE**

Koreans will greet each other with a bow, or a bow and a simultaneous handshake. The same is used when saying goodbye. They rarely hug in public, except for emotional goodbyes. In general, touching wouldn’t be considered rude though. It’s not as common as in Western countries, however, and you definitely should avoid touching people on the head, except for small children.

When offering anything with your hands, it’s best if done with two hands or the following way – the left hand should be open, with the palm facing up, supporting the right forearm, just next to the wrist. This is also true when pouring alcohol.

Also, it’s considered rude to pour one’s own alcoholic beverage. When drinking in a group, someone is sure to fill your glass when it starts to look empty. It’s considered very polite for you to do the same.
I'm here ...
for a holiday
on business
to study

... wassŏyo
yŏhaeng harŏ
saŏp daemune
kongbuharŏ

... 왔어요.
여행하러
사업 때문에
고부하러

How long are you here for?
yŏgie ḏ̄lmadong-an
kyeshil kŏeyo?

I'm/We're here for ... weeks/days.
...dal/il-dong-an
issŭl kŏeyo

Do you like it here?
igoshi maŭme tūrŏyo?

I/We like it here very much.
nŏmuna maŭme tūrŏyo

...dal/일 동안
있을거예요.

여기에 얼마나 동안
계실 거예요?

이곳이 마음에 들어요?

너무나 마음에 들어요.

Sure.
Just a minute.
It's OK.
It's important.
It's not important.
It's (not) possible.
Look at that!
Look at this!
Listen (to this).
I'm ready.
Are you ready?
Good luck!
mullonijo
chamkkanmanyo
kwaenchanayo
chung-yo haeyo
chung-yo haji anayo
(pul)kanŭng haeyo
chŏgŏt poseyo!
igŏt poseyo!
igŭl tūrŏboseyo
chunbi dwaessŏyo
chunbi dwaessŏyo?
haeng-unŭl piro̧yo;
hwait'ing!

몰론이죠.
잠깐만요.
괜찮아요.
 중요해요.
 중요하지 않아요.
(불)가능해요.
저것 보세요!
것 보세요!
이건 들어보세요.
준비 뒤었어요.
준비 뒤었어요?
행운을 빌어요;
화이팅!

Note that hwait'ing! is the ‘hangulised’ form of ‘fighting!’, originally thought by Koreans to be an English cheer.
**NATIONALITIES**

Koreans have two different ways of naming countries: a ‘hangulised’ form of the original name, as in k’aenada (캐나다) for ‘Canada’, or the Korean pronunciation of the Chinese characters for that name, as in miguk (미국) or ‘beautiful country’ for ‘America’ and ilbon (일본) or ‘sun’s origin’ for ‘Japan’.

If your country isn’t listed here, try pointing on a map.

Where are you from? (pol)

 Odyssey oshōsōyo?

I’m/We’re from ...

 Australia  hoju
 Canada  k’aenada
 England  yōngguk
 Europe  yurōp
 Germany  togil
 India  indo
 Ireland  aillaendū
 Japan  ilbon
 New Zealand  nyujillaendū
 the Philippines  p’illip’in
 Russia  rōshia
 Scotland  sūko’t‘ullaendū
 the USA  miguk
 Wales  weilsū

---

**YO! ... BE POLITE!**

Politeness is an important part of speaking Korean. Speaking in an overly casual way, especially to someone older, can be extremely offensive. A simple way to ensure a minimal level of politeness is to add yo (오) – for example, when asked where you’re from, answer hojuyo (호주요) for Australia, rather than hoju (호주).
I live in/at the/a ...
- city
countryside
- mountains
seaside
- suburbs of ...
l...-eso sarayo
toshi
- shigol
san
haebyŏn
- ...-e kyo-oé
local
national
chibang-e
kukka-e

---

**CULTURAL DIFFERENCES**

How do you do this in your country?

- han-gugesŏnŭn igol
- ŏttok’e haeyo?

Is this a local or national custom?

- han-guge kwansŭbin-gayŏ,
- ijjibang-mane
- kwansŭbin-gayŏ?

I don’t want to offend you.

- ohae hajinŭn maseyo

I’m sorry, it’s not the custom in my country.

- cho’e song hamnida
- urinara-esŏnŭn kūrŏk’e
- haji ank’ŏdunyo
I'm not accustomed to this.

이것에 익숙하지 않아요.

I don’t mind watching, but I’d prefer not to participate.

하지는 않고 보기만 할게요.

I’m sorry, it’s against my culture and religion.

죄송하지만, 그것은저의 문화 종교에 위배돼요.

(But) I’ll give it a go.

(하지만) 한번 해 볼게요.

AGE

How old are you?

몇 살이니?

(to a child)

myŏssarini?

(to an adult who is younger or about the same age as the speaker)

나이가 어떻게 돼요?

(to someone older)

연세가 어떻게 되세요?

How old is your daughter/son?

딸의/아들의 나이가 어떻게 돼요?

I’m ... years old.

저는 … 살 이에요.

(See Numbers & Amounts, page 209, for your age.)
### OCCUPATIONS

**What (work) do you do?**

**musŏn i'rŭl haseyŏ?**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Occupation</th>
<th>朝鲜语</th>
<th>Korean</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>businessperson</td>
<td>saŏpka</td>
<td>사업가</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chef</td>
<td>yorisa</td>
<td>요리사</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>doctor</td>
<td>ŭisa</td>
<td>의사</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>engineer</td>
<td>enjiniŏ</td>
<td>엔지니어</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>farmer</td>
<td>nongbu</td>
<td>농부</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>homemaker</td>
<td>kajŏngjubu</td>
<td>가정주부</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>journalist</td>
<td>kija</td>
<td>기자</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>labourer</td>
<td>nodongja</td>
<td>노동자</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lawyer</td>
<td>pyŏnhosa</td>
<td>변호사</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mechanic</td>
<td>kigyeogong</td>
<td>기계공</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nurse</td>
<td>kanhosa</td>
<td>간호사</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>office worker</td>
<td>hoŏsa jŏgwŏn</td>
<td>회사 직원</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>professor</td>
<td>kyosu</td>
<td>교수</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scientist</td>
<td>kwhahakcha</td>
<td>과학자</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>soldier</td>
<td>kunin</td>
<td>군인</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>student</td>
<td>haksaneng</td>
<td>학생</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>teacher</td>
<td>sŏnsaengnim</td>
<td>선생님</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>waiter</td>
<td>weito</td>
<td>웨이터</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>writer</td>
<td>chakka</td>
<td>작가</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

I’m retired.

chŏnŭn t’oėjik haessŏyo  
 저는 퇴직했어요.

I’m unemployed.

chŏnŭn hyŏnjae  
 저는 현재 
 chigŏbi ŭŏpsŏyo  
 직업이 없어요.

**What are you studying?**

**musŭn kongbu'rŭl haseyŏ?**

I’m retired.

chŏnŭn t’oėjik haessŏyo  
 저는 퇴직했어요.

I’m unemployed.

chŏnŭn hyŏnjae  
 저는 현재 
 chigŏbi ŭŏpsŏyo  
 직업이 없어요.

What are you studying?

**musŭn kongbu’rŭl haseyŏ?**

What are you studying?
I'm studying ...  | chŏnūn ...rŭl/ŭl  
| kongbu haeyo  | 저는 ...를/을 
| 공부해요.  
| art  | misul  
| arts/humanities  | inmumphak  
| business  | kyŏng-yŏnghak  
| engineering  | konghak  
| English  | yŏng-o  
| Korean  | han-gugŏ  
| languages  | ŏnŏ  
| law  | pŏphak  
| medicine  | ŭihak  
| science  | kwahak  
| teaching  | kyojuuk  

### FEELINGS

When describing yourself or another person, the subject, eg, chŏnūn (저는), ‘I’, is omitted if it’s understood between the speaker and the listener.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Are you ...?</th>
<th>tangshinūn ...?</th>
<th>당신은 ...?</th>
<th>저는 ...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I’m ...</td>
<td>chŏnūn ...</td>
<td>저는 ...</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>afraid</td>
<td>musŏwŏyo</td>
<td>무서워요</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>angry</td>
<td>hwansŏsŏyo</td>
<td>화났어요</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cold</td>
<td>ch’uwŏyo</td>
<td>추워요</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>happy</td>
<td>haengbok haeyo</td>
<td>행복해요</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hot</td>
<td>tŏwŏyo</td>
<td>더워요.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hungry</td>
<td>paegop’ayo</td>
<td>배고파요</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>in a hurry</td>
<td>kŏp’aeyo</td>
<td>급해요</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sad</td>
<td>sulp’ŏyo</td>
<td>슬퍼요</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sleepy</td>
<td>chollyŏyo</td>
<td>졸려요</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sorry (regret)</td>
<td>huhoé haeyo</td>
<td>후회해요</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thirsty</td>
<td>mongmallayo</td>
<td>목말라요</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tired</td>
<td>p’ilgon haeyo</td>
<td>피곤해요</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>well</td>
<td>kŏn-gang haeyo</td>
<td>건강해요</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>worried</td>
<td>kŏkchŏng dwaeyo</td>
<td>걱정돼요</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
BREAKING THE LANGUAGE BARRIER

Do you speak English? (pol)

yōn-gō haseyo?

Yes. (I do.)

ne

No. (I don’t.)

anio

Does anyone speak English? (pol)

yōn-gō hashinūn bun kyeseyo?

I speak a little. (pol)

che ga chōgūm haeyo

Do you understand? (pol)

ara dūrūshōssōyo?

Yes. (I understand.)

ne

I don’t understand.

anio/modaradūrōssōyo

Please speak more slowly. (pol)

chōm ch’ōnch’ōnhi malhajeuseyo

Please repeat that. (pol)

tashi hanbōn malhajeuseyo

Could you please write it down?

chōgū jushillaeyo?

How do you say ...?

...rūl/ūl mwōrago haeyo?

What does ... mean?

...ga/i musūn důshieyo?

영어 하세요?

네.

아니오.

영어 하시는 분 게세요?

제가 조금해요.

알아 들었어요?

네.

아니오/못 알아들었어요.

좀 천천히 말씀 주세요.

다시 한번 말씀 주세요.

적어 주실래요?

...를/을 뭐라고 해요?

...가/이 무슨 뜻이에요?
You speak Korean/English very well.

han-gungmal/yŏng-ŏ
chŏngmal chal hashineyo
I don’t do it well.
chŏn chal mot’aeyo
You’re very good at it.
chŏngmal chal hashineyo

한국말/영어
정말 잘 하시네요.
전 잘 못해요.
정말 잘 하시네요.

KONGLISH

The English language is put to great use in Korea. It's often possible — with the help of gestures — to make simple thoughts or requests understood through common English words.

Koreans also borrow words from English. Many of these Korean-style English terms (called Konglish) are created by truncating English words. An ‘apartment’ is called apatŭ (아파트), for example. Some Konglish phrases are coined by combining English words in a way that makes sense to Korean ears: a ‘mobile phone’ is a haendŭ-p’ŏn (핸드폰), ‘hand-phone’.

Beware though! The meaning of the original English words and that of the Konglish terms don’t always add up. A hattogū (핫도그) from ‘hot dog’, for example, is actually a ‘corn dog’ and a k’ondo (콘도), ‘condo’, refers to a time-share.
South Korea has an extensive public transport network that is clean, safe, comfortable (except during rush hour), efficient, and affordable. Most bus and subway passengers use a pre-paid electronic transit pass, *kyot’ong k’adũ* (교통카드).

**FINDING YOUR WAY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Korean</th>
<th>Pinyin</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Where’s the ...?</td>
<td>...i/ga ödi issöyo?</td>
<td>...이/가 어디있어요?</td>
<td>Gill sadoek?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bus to ...</td>
<td>...e kanūn böṣū</td>
<td>...에 가는 버스</td>
<td>...이/가는 터미널</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>road to ...</td>
<td>...e kanūn gil</td>
<td>...에 가는 길</td>
<td>...이/가는 기차</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>train to ...</td>
<td>...e kanūn kich’a</td>
<td>...에 가는 기차</td>
<td>버스 정류장</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bus station</td>
<td>bōsu t’ōminöl</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bus stop</td>
<td>bōsu chōngnyujang</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Korean</th>
<th>Pinyin</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>What time does the ... leave/arrive?</td>
<td>...i/ga onje</td>
<td>...이/가 언제</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aeroplane</td>
<td>dōnayo/tochak-haeyo?</td>
<td>달나요/도착해요?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>boat</td>
<td>pihaenggi</td>
<td>비행기</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ferry</td>
<td>pae</td>
<td>배</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bus</td>
<td>hanggu</td>
<td>항구</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>train</td>
<td>bōṣū</td>
<td>버스</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>kich’a</td>
<td>기차</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Korean</th>
<th>Pinyin</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>What ... is this?</td>
<td>yōgiga musūn</td>
<td>여기가 무슨</td>
<td>...이/가에요?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>street</td>
<td>...(i)eyo?</td>
<td>길</td>
<td>...이/가에요?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>city</td>
<td>kil</td>
<td>도시</td>
<td>길</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>village; small town</td>
<td>toshi</td>
<td>마을</td>
<td>도시</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Korean</th>
<th>Pinyin</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| What number bus goes to ...? | myōppōn bōsūga ...e kayo? | 몇 번 버스가 ...에 가요? | ...
| How do we get to ...? | ...e öttok’e kayo? | ...에 어떻게 가요? | ...
| Is it close by? | kakkawōyo? | 가까워요? | ...
| Where is it on this map? | ijidosang-esō ödieyo? | 이 지도상에서 어디에요? | ...
Directions

Turn at the ...
- next corner
- traffic light
- pedestrian crossing
- pedestrian underpass
- pedestrian overpass

... esō toseyo
taūm mot'ung-i
shinhodung
könnōlmok
chihado
yukkyo

DID YOU KNOW ...

In Korea, many businesses will print a useful yakto (약도), or ‘local neighbourhood map’, on the back of their business card so that patrons can find them easily.

Straight ahead.
dokparo kaseyo

To the left/right.
wentchogūro/orūntchogūro kaseyo

Thank you (for showing me/us the way).
komapsūmnida

behind ...
far
here
in front of ...
Lnear
opposite
over there

... dwi-e
mōlli
yōgie
... ape
kakkai
pandaep'yōne
chōgie

north
south
east
west

puktchok
namtchok
tongtchok
sōtchok

방향 찾기

...에서 도세요.
다음 모퉁이
신호등
건널목
지하도
육교

 똑바로 가세요.

왼쪽으로/오른쪽으로 가세요.

고맙습니다.

북쪽
남쪽
동쪽
서쪽
ADDRESSES
Postal addresses, or chuso (주소), are written in reverse order from those in the West: they go from the largest administrative unit to the smallest administrative unit, with the house or apartment number last. Neighbourhoods are divided into block numbers and house numbers which are not always in sequential order. There are no street names in the address.

You might encounter the following administrative units:

- **metropolitan prefecture**: kwang-yŏkshi/광역시
  - (the latter only for Seoul)
- **province**: -do/도
- **city in province**: -shi/시
- **urban area**: -ku/gu/구
  - (subdivision of city)
- **neighbourhood**: -dong/동
  - (subdivision of urban area)
- **county**: -kun/군
- **district**: -üp/읍
- **township**: -myŏn/면
- **village**: -ri/리

**FEAR OF FOUR**
Step into the lift of many modern Korean buildings, and you'll see 1, 2, 3, F, 5, 6... In Korean, the pronunciation of the number four sounds similar to a word for 'death' and many architects who were aware of superstitions surrounding that pronunciation avoided using the number four when referring to the fourth floor of buildings. The solution they came up with was designating the fourth floor in elevators, office listings etc, with the letter 'F'.
A sample address might go this way:

대한민국
서울특별시
용산구 남영동
삼우 APT 106동 501호
김태경귀하
우편번호 140-151

taehan min-guk
sŏul-t’ūkpyolshi
yongsan-ku, namyŏng-dong
samu apt. 106-dong 501-ho
kim t’aegyŏng-kwiha
upyŏnbŏnho 140-151

In English, we would read this in the following order:

To: Kim Taegyong
Samu Apartments
Apt #501 Bldg #106
Namyong-dong, Yongsan-ku
Seoul, Republic of Korea
Postal Code 140-151

When writing an address in English, it’s acceptable to write it in the order addresses are written in the West, from local to national.

BUYING TICKETS
Where can I buy a ticket?

p’yo ōdisŏ saltsu issoyo?
We want to go to ...
... e karyŏgo hanŭndeyo
Do I need to book?
yeyak haeyadwaeyo?
I’d like to book a seat to ...
... kanŭn p’yo hanjang
yeyak haejuseyo
It’s full.
mansŏk imnida;
chariga òpsŭmnida
Can I get a stand-by ticket?
taegi p’yorŭl saltsu issoyo?
I'd like (a) ... ... chuseyo ... 주세요.
one-way ticket p’yŏndo p’yo (hanjang) 편도 표(한 장)
return ticket wangbok p’yo (hanjang) 황복 표 (한 장)
two tickets tujang 두 장
student’s fare haksaengp’yo (hanjang) 학생 표 (한 장)
child’s fare ŭrinip’yo (hanjang) 어린이 표 (한 장)
senior citizen’s fare noin/kyŏngno p’yo (hanjang) 노인/경로 표 (한 장)

dining car shiktangch’a 식당차
first-class seat ildŭngsŏk 일등석
seat chwasŏk 좌석
second-class seat idŭngsŏk 이등석
seat ch’imdaech’a 침대차
sleeper car ipsŏk 입석
standing-room ticket

AIR

Air travel to and from Korea is safe and convenient. Korea has many domestic airports, and most domestic flights take less than an hour.

airline terminal 1 cheil ch’ŏngsa 제1청사
airline terminal 2 che-i ch’ŏngsa 제2청사
domestic terminal kungnae ch’ŏngsa 국내 청사

When’s the next flight to ...?
...e kanŭn daŭm ...에 가는 다음
pihaenggiga önje issŏyo? 비행기가 언제 있어요?
How long does the flight take?
pilhaeng shigani olmana dwaeyo? 비행시간이 얼마나 돼요?
What time do I have to check in at the airport?
myŏshie ch’ek’ŭinŭl 몇 시에 체크인을
haeya dwaeyo? 해야돼요?
Where’s the baggage claim?
chim buchinŭn goshi ŏdieyo? 짐 부치는 곳이 어디에요?
My luggage hasn’t arrived.
che jimi ajik anwassŏyo 제 짐이 아직 안 왔어요.
At Customs
I have nothing to declare.
shin-go hal gōshi ōpsūmnida
I have something to declare.
shin-go hal gōshi issūmnida
Do I have to declare this?
igōtto shin-go haeya hanayo?
This is all my luggage.
ige che chim chōnbu imnida
That’s not mine.
kūgōn che gōshi anindeyo
I didn’t know I had to declare it.
shingō haeya hanunjul
morugo issōssūmnida

BUS
Korea has five major types of buses:

shinae bōsū 시내버스
regular metropolitan buses that go from one district of the city to another; some go to nearby cities

chwasōk bōsū 좌석버스
first-class metropolitan buses usually servicing the same routes as shinae bōsu (시내버스), as well as long-distance routes to the suburbs or to destinations like the airport; twice as expensive

maul bōsū 마을버스
cheaper buses that snake through the local neighbourhood

kosok bōsū 고속버스
long-distance inter-city buses that crisscross the country

chik’āeng bōsū 직행버스
rural inter-town buses running between major towns and stopping at local bus stops in between

With the exception of deluxe buses servicing destinations that overseas visitors are likely to visit, most of the buses have maps and destinations printed in Korean only.
Where’s the bus stop?

보스 콧유자 닥이요?

Which bus goes to ...?

미요폰 보스가 닥요?

Does this bus go to ...?

이 보스 닥요?

How often do buses come?

보스가 몇 분마다 와요?

Please let me off here!

내려 주세요!

What time’s the ... bus?

...에 가는 버스

next
taŭm
first
ch’ŏt
last
majimak

Could you let me know when we get to ...?

...에 도착할 때 제게 좀 알려 주실래요?

Where do I get the bus for ...?

...에 가는 버스 어디서 타요?

TRAIN

Korea has an extensive network of affordable and comfortable trains. They’re fast and extremely punctual. There are various types of trains:

saemaul-ho

the more expensive, but comfortable, express trains that hit only a few cities on their cross-country journey

mugunghwa-ho

cheaper but not quite as fast; stop at more stations

t’ong-il-ho

cheaper still, but stop at most stations, so they take longer to make their journey
What station is this?
*yōgiga musūn yōgieyo?*
What’s the next station?
*taŭm yōgi ōdīeyeo?*
How many stops until ...?
...*kkaji myōt chōnggōjang namassōyo?*
Does this train stop at ...?
*igīcha ...esō sōyo?*
The train is delayed.
*kich’aga yōnch’ak toēlgoshamnida*
The train is cancelled.
*kich’aga ch’wiso doē-ōssūmnida*

How long will it be delayed?
*ōlmana yōnch’ak dwaeyo?*
How long does the trip take?
*ōlmana orae kanayo?*
Is it a direct route?
*ige chikhaeng nosōnīeyo?*
Is that seat taken?
*ijari imja issōyo?*
I want to get off at ...
...*esō naeriryōgo hanündeyo*
I’d like to store my luggage.
*chim pogwanhami issōssūmyon hanündeyo*
TO KYŎNGJU OR GYEONJU?

South Korea is blessed with an excellent public transport system and an extensive road and highway network, all well-marked in Korean, English and even Chinese characters. But one thing that any English-speaking traveller will quickly notice is that the English isn’t always consistent. The official Romanisation system has changed many times, so you might see variations in the spelling of place names. Here are some of the more popular destinations:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1984 system</th>
<th>2000 system</th>
<th>Variations</th>
<th>Hangul</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ch’ungch’ŏng-namdo</td>
<td>Chungcheong-namdo</td>
<td>Choongcheong-namdo</td>
<td>총청남도</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cheju-do</td>
<td>Jeju-do</td>
<td>Chejoo-do, Jejoo-do</td>
<td>제주도</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chinju</td>
<td>Jinju</td>
<td>Chinjoo, Jinjoo</td>
<td>진주</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chŏlla</td>
<td>Jeolla</td>
<td>Junra, Jeonra</td>
<td>전라</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inch’ŏn</td>
<td>Incheon</td>
<td>Inchon</td>
<td>인천</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kangnam</td>
<td>Gangnam</td>
<td>Gahngnahm</td>
<td>강남</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kangnŭng</td>
<td>Gangneung</td>
<td>Gangreung</td>
<td>강릉</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kangwon-do</td>
<td>Gangwon-do</td>
<td>Gangweon-do</td>
<td>강원도</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kimp’ŏ</td>
<td>Gimpo</td>
<td>Kimpo, Geempo</td>
<td>김포</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kwangju</td>
<td>Gwangju</td>
<td>Kwangjoo, Gwangjoo</td>
<td>광주</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kyŏngbokkung</td>
<td>Gyeongbok-gung</td>
<td>Gyeongbok-goong</td>
<td>경북궁</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kyŏnggi-do</td>
<td>Gyeonggi-do</td>
<td>Kyungki-do</td>
<td>경기도</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kyŏngju</td>
<td>Gyeongju</td>
<td>Kyongjoo, Gyeongjoo</td>
<td>경주</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kyŏngsang-bukdo</td>
<td>Gyeongsang-bukto</td>
<td>Gyeongsang-bookdo</td>
<td>경상북도</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pyŏngyang</td>
<td>Pyeongyang</td>
<td>Pyongyang</td>
<td>평양</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pusan</td>
<td>Busan</td>
<td>Boosan</td>
<td>부산</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Puyŏ</td>
<td>Buyeo</td>
<td>Booyeo</td>
<td>부여</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seoul</td>
<td>Seoul</td>
<td>Sŏul</td>
<td>서울</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shinch’ŏn</td>
<td>Sinchon</td>
<td>Shinchon</td>
<td>신촌</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sŏraksan</td>
<td>Seoragsan</td>
<td>Seolagsan</td>
<td>설악산</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Getting Around

#### Subway
Korea’s major metropolitan areas all have clean and modern subway systems. Seoul’s network is one of the longest in the world. All of the subway systems are bilingual (Korean and English) or even trilingual (with Chinese characters) and are colour coordinated, so that they’re extremely convenient and easy for getting around.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Entrance Number</th>
<th>Subway</th>
<th>Subway Entrance</th>
<th>Subway Line</th>
<th>Subway Station</th>
<th>Ticket Counter</th>
<th>Ticket Vending Machine</th>
<th>Transfer Point</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1 (dark blue line)</td>
<td>ilchoson</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ilbosun</td>
<td>p'yo p'anun-got</td>
<td>p'yo chapan-gi</td>
<td>karatanun-got</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>2 (green line)</td>
<td>ihoson</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ihoson</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>3 (orange line)</td>
<td>samhoson</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>samhoson</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>4 (blue line)</td>
<td>sahoson</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>sahoson</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>5 (purple line)</td>
<td>ohoson</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>ohoson</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>yuk'oson</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>yuk'oson</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>ch'ilhoson</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>ch'ilhoson</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>palhoson</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>palhoson</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Rail line</td>
<td>kukch'ol</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Seoul's Subway

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Line</th>
<th>Line Name</th>
<th>Color</th>
<th>Station Name</th>
<th>Hangul</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Ilhosun</td>
<td>Dark Blue</td>
<td>Ilbon Ch'ulgu</td>
<td>일호선/1호선</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Ihoson</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Ilbon Chihachol</td>
<td>이호선/2호선</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Samhoson</td>
<td>Orange</td>
<td>Ilbon Chihacholripku</td>
<td>삼호선/3호선</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Sahoson</td>
<td>Blue</td>
<td>Ilbon Chihachols Noson</td>
<td>사호선/4호선</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Ohoson</td>
<td>Purple</td>
<td>Ilbon Chihacholyok</td>
<td>오호선/5호선</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Yuk'oson</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td>Ilbon P'yo P'anun-got</td>
<td>육호선/6호선</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Ch'ilhoson</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
<td>Ilbon P'yo Chapan-gi</td>
<td>철호선/7호선</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Palhoson</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Ilbon Karatanun-got</td>
<td>팔호선/8호선</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>National Rail</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td>Ilbon Kukch'ol</td>
<td>국철</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Variations

- Taegoo, Daegoo, Daigoo
- Daegugung, Daegugung, Deoksugung
- Dongdaemoon, Dogribmoon, Doglipmoon
- Deokgung, Deogsoogoong, Deoksugung
- Tongdaemun, Tongnaemun, Dongdaemun
- Tongnimmun, Tongnaeumun, Dongnimmun
BOAT
Boats are no longer a common form of transport in Korea, although you’ll need to take one if you travel to some of the beautiful islands along the west and south coasts. International ferries between Korea, Japan and China are economical – but much slower – ways to travel.

Where does the boat leave from?

paega odiso ch’ulbal haeyo?

Is this a sightseeing boat?

ige yuramsönieyo?

How many islands does this boat go to?

ibaega somül
myŏkkaena köch’ögayo?

Can I take my car on the boat?

ch’arül pae-e shilkko kalsu issöyo?

TAXI
There are two kinds of taxis: regular t’aekshi (택시) and more expensive deluxe taxis, mobŏm t’aekshi (모범택시).

As regular taxis legally can take only four passengers (not including the driver), a third type of taxi has popped up, the so-called chŏmbo t’aekshi (것보택시), ‘jumbo taxi’, a kind of minivan.

Taxi drivers who don’t speak English have a number to call to hook you up with someone who will translate.

Is this taxi free?

it’aekshi muryo-eyo?

Please take me to ...

...e kajuseyo

How long will it take to get there?

ölmana köllyoyo?

How much is it to go to ...?

...kkaji kanünde ölma-eyo?

How much do I owe you?

ölma-eyo?
Please don’t pick up another passenger.
hapsüng haji maseyo
It’s OK to pick up another passenger.
hapsüng hashododo dwaeyo

Instructions
Please continue.
kyesok kajuseyo
The next street to the left/right.
iböne chwahoéjönuhoéjönhaejuseyo
Please slow down.
ch’önch’önhi kajuseyo
Please wait here.
yögisö kidaryojushillaeyo?
Stop here.
yögisö sewøjuseyo
Stop at the corner.
mot’ung-ieso sewøjuseyo

TAXI TACTICS
As Korean taxis are very cheap, taxi drivers try to find ways to boost their earnings. Driving as fast as possible seems to be the preferred method, but picking up multiple fares is another. Even with passengers already in the car, taxi drivers might slow down for would-be passengers on the side of the road, who shout their destination to the driver. The taxi driver will pick up that fare if he or she is going in the same direction as the person(s) already in the car.
This practice is called hapsüng (합승), and although technically illegal, it’s quite common. It offers no savings benefit for the passengers, but can dramatically increase the likelihood of getting a taxi at busy times. Be prepared to shout out your destination or you may be standing around for a long time.
CAR
Driving in Korea is not for the fainthearted, especially in big cities where beginner drivers abound and buses and taxis often ignore traffic laws. Driving in the countryside is relatively more pleasant.

Where can I rent a car?
어디서 차 렌트 할 수 있어요?

How much is it daily/weekly?
하루에/일주일에 얼마예요?

Does that include insurance/mileage?
보험/마일리지 포함해서요?

Where’s the next petrol station?
다음 주유소가 어디 있어요?

What kind of fuel does this take?
무슨 연료를 써요?

Please fill the tank.
가득 채워 주세요.

I’d like ... litres.
... 리터 넣어 주세요.

diesel
dijel

LPG
elp’iji

(unleaded) petrol
(muyon) hwibalyu

(무연)휘발유
Please check the...

- oil
- tyre pressure
- water

Chom ch‘ek‘ŭ haejuseyo
O-ił t‘aiŏ amnyŏk
Naenggaksu

Can I park here?
Yŏgi chuch‘a haedo
dwaeyo?

How long can we park here?
Yŏgi ŏlma-dong-an
Chuch‘a halsu issŏyo?

How much does it cost
to park here?
Chuch‘a hanŭnde
Ŏlmaeyo?

Does this road lead to...
Igil daragamyŏn
...e kal-su issŏyo?

Where’s the express way?
Kosoktoroga ŏdieyo?

What major street is it near?
Chuwie k‘ŭn-giri issŏyo?

---

PARKING PROBLEMS

Because of the astronomical price of real estate, large buildings are designed with massive above-ground parking structures, or with giant parking lifts that cover only 20 or so square meters of land, but rise up 10 floors or more.
Car Problems

We need a mechanic.

What make is it?

What model is it?

What year is this car?
The car broke down at...
...esö ch'aga kojang nassoyo
The battery’s flat.
baet’origa nagassoyo
The radiator’s leaking.
rajiet’aga saeyo
I have a flat tyre.
t’aiö-e p’ongkũ nassoyo
It’s overheating.
kwayöl/obôhit’ũ dwaessoyo
It’s not working.
chaktong-i andwaeyo
I’ve lost my car keys.
ch’a yolsoérũ
irôbôrýôssoyo
I’ve run out of fuel.
kirũmi dôrôjôssoyo

...에서 차가 고장났어요.
배터리가 나갔어요.
라지에타가 새로.
타이어에 평크 냇어요.
과열/오버히트 됐어요.
작동이 안 됐어요.
차 열쇠를
잃어버렸어요.
기름이 떨어졌어요.

ROAD SIGNS

어린이 보호구역
버스전용 차선
위험
낙석주의
안개지역
무료주차
주차금지
일방통행
좌신호시
적신호시
유료주차
보험금지
천천히
정지
견인지역
비보호

BEWARE OF CHILDREN
BUS-ONLY LANE
DANGER
FALLING ROCKS
FOG ZONE
FREE PARKING
NO PARKING
ONE-WAY
ON LEFT TURN ARROW ONLY
ON RED LIGHT ONLY
PAID PARKING
PEDESTRIANS PROHIBITED
SLOW
STOP
TOW-AWAY ZONE
TURN WHEN SAFE
BICYCLE

Between crowded pavements and busy streets, there isn’t much room for bicycles in the city, and in many neighbourhoods it’s dangerous to ride. However, Korean parks have lately been designed with cycling in mind. It’s also not a bad way to move around in rural areas. Bike rentals can be hard to find, but good multi-speed bikes can easily be purchased.

Is it within cycling distance?
chajón-gōro kalsu
innǔn kōrieyo?

Is there a bike path?
chajój-gō doroga issöyo?

Where can I hire a bicycle?
chajój-gō ōdisō ren’tū
halsu issöyo?

Where can I find second-hand bikes for sale?
chunggo chajój-gō ōdisō
kuhalsu issöyo?

I have a flat tyre.
t’aiŏ-e p’ŏngkū nassöyo

How much is it for ...
...e olma-eyo?
the afternoon ohudong-an
the day haru
an hour han shigan
the morning ojŏndong-an

자전거로 갈 수 있는 거리에요?
자전거 도로가 있어요?
자전거 어디서 렌트 할 수 있어요?
중고 자전거 어디서 구할 수 있어요?
타이어에 흑크 났어요.

오후 동안
하루
한 시간
오전 동안
bicycle path
brakes
gear stick
go cycling
handlebars
helmet-inner tube
lights
mountain bike
padlock
pump
puncture
racing bike
saddle	
tandem
wheel
chajŏn-gŏ
chajŏn-gŏ doro
bureik’ũ
kiŏ sū’t’ik
chajŏn-gŏ t’ayo
haendŭl
helmet
t’yubũ
rait’ũ
sanak chajŏn-gŏ
chamulso’ẽ
p’ŏmp’ũ
p’ŏngk’ũ
kyŏngjuyong chajŏn-gŏ
anjang
i-inyong chajŏn-gŏ
pak’wi
자전거
자전거 도로
브레이크
기어 스틱
자전거 타요
핸들
헬멧
튜브
라이트
산악 자전거
자물쇠
펌프
핑크
경주용 자전거
안장
2인용 자전거
바퀴
‘Western-style’ hotels can be found just about anywhere in Korea. They range from cheap (but clean) small rooms that are also used for late-night rendezvous or by businessmen too drunk to go home on their own, to expensive deluxe hotels where you can expect every employee to speak English.

Camping has only recently started to gain popularity, and most people travelling to national parks or beaches still tend to stay in motels or minbak (민박), small family-run facilities that cater for people on holiday.

**FINDING ACCOMMODATION**

I’m looking for a ...  ... 룹/늙 ch’akko

- camping ground  
  issŏyo
- guesthouse  
  k’aemp’ŭjang
- hotel  
  minbakchip
- motel  
  hotel
- motel/yŏgwan/
  yŏinsuk
- youth hostel  
  yusu ḥosŭ’tel

See In the Country, page 179, for specific words and phrases on Camping.

Where can I find a ...  
hoteri ŏdi  
issŏyo?

- good  
  choûn
- nearby  
  kakkaun
- clean  
  gaekkŭt’an

Where’s the cheapest hotel?

kajang ssan hoteri  
ŏdi issŏyo?
What’s the address?  
chusoga öttök’e dwaeyo?

Please write down the location.  
wich’i chom chōgōjuseyo

DID YOU KNOW ...  
When giving an address or telephone number to someone, Koreans will write in any colour but red. Red ink conveys a message of unfriendliness.

BOOKING AHEAD  
I’d like to book a room, please.  
pang yeyak haryogoh
hanundeyo

Do you have any rooms/beds available?  
pang issōyo?

double  dōbūl
single  shinggūl

How much for ...?  ...e őlma-eyo?
one night  haruppan
(three) nights  (sam)bak
a week  ilchuil
two people  tu saram

I’ll/We’ll be arriving at ...  
...e tochak hal
yejōng-ieu

My name’s ...  
che irūmūn ...(i)eyo
Can I pay by credit card?

크레디트 카드로

Do you accept travellers cheques?

여행자 수표 받아요?

YES OR NO OR YES OR NO?

Keep in mind that answering questions in Korean and in English can be somewhat different. A Korean may answer ‘yes’ or ‘no’ depending on agreement or disagreement with the question. This can be confusing when the question itself is negative. An English speaker might answer the question, ‘You’re not a student?’ with ‘no’ (meaning ‘No, I’m not.’), but a Korean might answer ‘yes’ (meaning ‘Yes, that’s right.’).

CHECKING IN

Larger motels and hotels will provide beds in every room (Western-style rooms), but smaller places may have rooms with no bed (Korean-style rooms), instead offering yo (-2.), ‘sleeping mats’ to sleep on. In winter, when the ondol (온돌), ‘heated floors’ are turned on, the floor is extremely comfortable.

Do you have a room with two beds?

침대 두개있는 방 있어요?

Do you have a room with a double bed?

d더블 침대있는 방 있어요?
Do you have a Western-style room?
yangshik bang issōyo?
Do you have a room with sleeping mats?
yo kkalgo chanūn
bang issōyo?
Sorry, we’re full.
choēsong hajiman namnūn
bang-i āpsōyo

I’d like ...
... to share a room
kachi ssūnūn
bang
a single room
shinggūl rum

I/We want a room with a ...
... bang-ūro
halkkeyo

Can I see it?
pang chom polsu issōyo?
Are there any others?
tarūn bang-ūn ōpsōyo?
Where’s the bathroom?
yokshiri ődie issōyo?
Is there hot water all day?
onsu harujong-il nawayo?
When is the hot water on?
onsga őnje nawayo?
REQUESTS & QUERIES

Where's the bathroom? yokshiri ődi issöyo?
Is breakfast served? ach’im shiksaga nawayo?
Does it come with a Western breakfast? sŏyangshik ach’im shiksaga nawayo?
Is there somewhere to wash clothes? set’ak’-hal goshi issöyo?
Can we use the telephone? chŏnhwa ssŏdo dwaeyo?
Do you have a safe where I can leave my valuables? kwijungpumdŭrŭl nōŭl pogwanham issöyo?
Do you change money here? yŏgisŏ hwanjŏn halsu issöyo?
Is there a message for me? chege on meshiji ŏpsŏyo?
Can you call a taxi for me? t’aekshi chom pullŏjushillaeyo?
Please wake us at (seven). (ilgopshie) gaewŏjuseyo
Could we have ...

- an extra blanket
- a mosquito net
- our key

I’ve locked myself out of my room.

I've locked myself out of my room.

I can’t open/can’t close the window.

I don’t like this room.

The toilet won’t flush.

Can I change to another?

It's too ...

- cold
- dark
- expensive
- light/bright
- noisy
- small

... jushilsu issóyo?

... 주실 수 있어요?

tamnyo

한장 더

hanjang tō

모기장

mogijang

방 열쇠

pang yolsoé

열쇠 없이 방문을 잡그고 나와 버렸어요.

chamgūgo nawaböryössöyo

COMPLAINTS

I don’t like this room.

The toilet won’t flush.

Can I change to another?

It’s too ...

- cold
- dark
- expensive
- light/bright
- noisy
- small

nōmu ...

- 추워요
- 어두워요
- 비싸요
- 밝아요
- 시끄러워요
- 작아요

ch’uwōyo

ōduwōyo

pissayo

palgayo

shikkūrōwōyo

chagayo
This ... is not clean.

i ...nūn/ūn
gaekkūt'ajiga
anneyo

This is not clean.

blanket
tamnyo

pillowcase
pegaennitt

pillow
pegae

sheet
shit'ū

I'm leaving now.

chigūm dōnayo

We had a great stay, thank you.

yōrōgajiro komapsūmnida

I'd like to pay the bill.

kyesan halkkeyo

Can I pay with a

travellers cheque?

yōhaengja sup'yo padūseyo?

There's a mistake in the bill.

kyesansō-e chalmot

toén gōshi innūn-gōt kat'ayo

Can I leave my backpack/suitcase here until tonight?

onūl bamkkaji paenang-ūl/
kabang-ūl/chim-ūl yōgi

nwadwōdo doéllkayo?

We’ll be back in (three) days.

(sam)irane tora-olkkeyo

Checking Out

What time do we have to check out?

ŏnje pang-ūl piwōyadwaeyo?

I'm/We're leaving now.

chigūm dōnayo

We had a great stay, thank you.

yōrōgajiro komapsūmnida

I'd like to pay the bill.

kyesan halkkeyo

Can I pay with a

travellers cheque?

yōhaengja sup'yo padūseyo?

There's a mistake in the bill.

kyesansō-e chalmot

toén gōshi innūn-gōt kat'ayo

Can I leave my backpack/suitcase here until tonight?

onūl bamkkaji paenang-ūl/
kabang-ūl/chim-ūl yōgi

nwadwōdo doéllkayo?

We’ll be back in (three) days.

(sam)irane tora-olkkeyo

 언제 방을 비워야 돼요?

지금 떠나요.

여러가지로 고맙습니다.

계산할게요.

여행자 수표 받으세요?

계산서에 잘못

된 것이 있는 것 같아요.

오늘 밤까지 배낭을/

가방을/짐을 여기

바뀌도 될까요?

(삼)일 안에 돌아올 뿐요.
RENTING

In Korea, renting apartments or homes for short-term stays is virtually unheard of. Renting individual rooms in boarding houses, however, is quite common, and can be arranged through pudongsan (부동산), ‘real estate offices’, for a small fee. Boarding houses, or hasukchip (하숙집), are easy to find, especially around universities, and they are a great place to meet local Koreans. Some motels will also rent out rooms for extended periods of time, at a discount.

Do you have any rooms to rent?

dang pililssu issõyo?

Could I see it?

chom polsu issükkayo?

How much is it per ...? ...
e olma-eyo? ...

week

month

I’d like to rent it for (one) month.

(han)daldong-an pililkkeyo

Cultural differences will pop up right and left when you come to Korea, and one that is particularly bewildering to Westerners is the tendency for Koreans (especially middle-aged or older) to smile when they’ve made a mistake. Many Westerners misinterpret the smile to mean the person is not taking the mistake or its consequences seriously. But smiling is actually a show of embarrassment, and is generally meant to defuse anger in a difficult situation.
PAPERWORK

As a foreign visitor, virtually any document you’ll have to fill out will be in English or bilingual. There may be some odd occasions, though, where you’ll have to provide personal information on a form that’s in Korean only.

**name**
**이름/성명**

**address**
**주소**

**date of birth**
**생년월일/생일**

**place of birth**
**출생지**

**age**
**나이/연령**

**sex**
**성별**

**nationality**
**국적**

**religion**
**종교**

**profession/work**
**직업**

**marital status**
**결혼 유무**

- single
- 미혼
- married
- 기혼
- divorced
- 이혼

아파트
하숙집
빌라
기숙사
가구 완비된
집
가구가
부분적으로
불은
부동산
방
원룸
콘도
가구가 없는
identification card
passport number
visa
drivers licence
customs
immigration

purpose of visit
reason for travel
visiting relatives
visiting the homeland
holiday
business

shinbunjŭng
yŏkwŏnbŏnhō
bijā
unjŏnmyŏnhŏjŭng
segwan
ipkuk kwalli;
ipkuk shimsa
pangmun mokchŏk
yŏhaeng mokchŏk

DID YOU KNOW ...

UNESCO (United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organisation) gives out a prize every year to a person who contributed a great deal to the promotion of literacy. The prize is called the King Sejong Prize, in honour of King Sejong, for his development of Hangul which promoted literacy in Korea.
Korea boasts 5000 years of history, as its many palaces, temples, gates and other cultural sites attest. It seems there’s an historical marker on every street corner. At the same time, Korea is a technological leader with excellent public transport and highly efficient banking and postal systems.

LOOKING FOR ...

Where’s a/an/the ...?


...i/ga ōdi...i/가 어디...이/가 어디

...istōyo?...이/가 어디

misulgwang...미술관
ūnhaeng...은행
yŏnghwagwan...영화관
shinae...시내
jungshimga...중앙가
yŏngsagwan...영사관
taesagwan...대사관
hotel...호텔
shijang...시장
pangmulgwang...박물관
kyŏngchalsŏ...경찰서
uch’eguk...우체국
kongjung jŏnhwa...공중전화
hwajangshil...화장실
chŏnhwaguk...전화국
kwan-gwang...관광
annaeso...안내소
Banking in Korea tends to be done electronically, with the help of automatic teller machines that are found almost everywhere. Most banks will have at least someone who can help you in English.

The local currency is called won (원). You’ll have to get used to carrying around lots of bills as even the largest denominations still represent modest amounts of money. Koreans bypass the need to carry lots of bills by using sup’yo (수표), a kind of ‘cheque’ that can come in fixed denominations (especially 100,000 won) or can be created in specific amounts.
I want to change
(a) ... cash/money cheque;
     money order travellers cheque

Can I use my credit card
to withdraw money?

Can I exchange money here?

What’s the exchange rate?

What’s your commission?

How many won per dollar?

What time does the bank open?

Where can I cash a
travellers cheque?

Can I transfer money here
from my bank?

Has my money arrived yet?

Can I transfer money here
from my bank?

Has my money arrived yet?

...rul-nil pakkuryo
...rul-nil pakkuryo

hanundeyo
hanundeyo

hyon-gum/ton
sup’yo

yohaengja sup’yo
yohaengja sup’yo

Can I use my credit card
to withdraw money?

Can I exchange money here?

What’s the exchange rate?

What’s your commission?

How many won per dollar?

What time does the bank open?

Where can I cash a
travellers cheque?

Can I transfer money here
from my bank?

Has my money arrived yet?

Can I use my credit card
to withdraw money?

Can I exchange money here?

What’s the exchange rate?

What’s your commission?

How many won per dollar?

What time does the bank open?

Where can I cash a
travellers cheque?

Can I transfer money here
from my bank?

Has my money arrived yet?

Can I use my credit card
to withdraw money?

Can I exchange money here?

What’s the exchange rate?

What’s your commission?

How many won per dollar?

What time does the bank open?

Where can I cash a
travellers cheque?

Can I transfer money here
from my bank?

Has my money arrived yet?

Can I use my credit card
to withdraw money?

Can I exchange money here?

What’s the exchange rate?

What’s your commission?

How many won per dollar?

What time does the bank open?

Where can I cash a
travellers cheque?

Can I transfer money here
from my bank?

Has my money arrived yet?

Can I use my credit card
to withdraw money?

Can I exchange money here?

What’s the exchange rate?

What’s your commission?

How many won per dollar?

What time does the bank open?

Where can I cash a
travellers cheque?

Can I transfer money here
from my bank?

Has my money arrived yet?

Can I use my credit card
to withdraw money?

Can I exchange money here?

What’s the exchange rate?

What’s your commission?

How many won per dollar?

What time does the bank open?

Where can I cash a
travellers cheque?

Can I transfer money here
from my bank?

Has my money arrived yet?
Can I transfer money overseas?

ôégugûro songgûm
halsu issóyo?

The automatic teller machine (ATM) swallowed my card.

hyôn-günmjîgûpki-ga che
tonûl mûgôbûrôyûssôyo

Postal services in Korea are cheap and efficient. Large post offices also offer some banking services. Most forms are available in English as well as Korean. Sending and receiving faxes is usually done at hotels or munbanggu (문방구), ‘stationery stores’.

I want to buy ...  ...rûl/ûl saryô-go
postcards  yôpsô
stamps   up’yo

I want to send ...  ...rûl/ûl puchiryo-go
a ...  hanûndeyo
letter  p’yônji
parcel  sop’o
postcard  yôpsô

I’d like to send a fax.

p’æksûrûl ponaeryôgo
hanûndeyo

Please send it by air mail.

hanggong p’yônûro
ponaejuseyo

Please send it by surface mail.

sônbak p’yônûro
ponaejuseyo
How much does it cost to send this to ...?

igöl ... e ponnaenūnde toni őlmana tūrōyo?

Where’s the poste-restante section?

yuchi up’yōnūn ődisō padayo?

Is there any mail for me?

chege on up’yōnmul ōpsōyo?

air mail  
envelope  
express mail  
mailbox  
parcel  
pen  
postcode  
registered mail  
surface mail  
handgong up’yōn  
pont’u  
barūn up’yōn  
uch’et’ōng  
sop’o  
bolp’en  
up’yōnbŏnhŏ  
tŭnggiup’yōn  
sŏnbakp’yōn

TELECOMMUNICATIONS

From landlines to mobile phones, the telephone service in Korea is extremely cheap and very reliable. Mobile phone users now outnumber landline customers.

Prior to the mobile phone craze, South Korea had the fourth-highest number of payphones in the world. Payphones are still plentiful in public areas.

Where’s the nearest public phone?

kakkaun kongjungjŏnhwaga ődi issŏyo?

Could I please use the telephone?

chŏnhwa chom ssŏdo dwaeyo?
I want to call ...
...한테 전화하고 싶어요.

I want to make a long-distance call to (Australia).
(호주)에 장거리 전화를 하려고 하는데요.

I want to make a collect call.
수신자부담 전화를 하려고 하는데요.

It's engaged.
통화중이에요.

I've been cut off.
통화가 끊겨 버렸어요.

mobile/ cell phone
휴대폰/
hyudaep' on/
핸드폰
haendup' on

operator
교환원
kyohwanwŏn

phone book
전화번호부
chŏnhwabŏnhobu

phone box
전화박스
chŏnhwa baksŭ

phonecard
전화카드
chŏnhwa k'adŭ

telephone
구내 연결
kunae yŏn-gyŏl
extension
번호
bŏnho

Making a Call

Hello, is ... there?
여보세요, ... 있어요?
yŏboseyo, ... issŏyo?

Hello, is ... there?
여보세요, ... 좀 바꿔 주시겠어요?
(when an older person answers)
yŏboseyo, ... chom
바꿔 주시겠어요?
pakkwŏ jushigessŏyo?
Hello. (answering a call)
여보세요.
yŏboseyo
Who’s calling?
choésong hajiman,
nugushinđeyo?
It’s ... (referring to the caller)
...inđeyo
Yes, he’s/she’s here.
ne, issōyo
One moment, (please).
chamkkkanmanyo
I’m sorry, he’s/she’s not here.
chigūm ōmnūndeyo
What time will he/she be back?
ōnje toraonūndeyo?
Can I leave a message?
meshiji namgilsu
issōyo?
Please tell ... I called.
...hante chega
chōnhwa haettago
chōnhaejuseyo
I’ll call back later.
chega tashi
chōnhwa halkkeyo

Remember that in Korean you must always include linguistic elements to keep your speech polite, except when talking with close friends, younger family members, or people who are much younger. If you omit these, it can easily be taken as an insult. You can avoid such offense by adding -yo (-오) at the end of your sentences, even if only replying with a one-word answer.
The Internet

You can take advantage of cheap, high-speed connections at the ubiquitous 24-hour p’ishibang (PC 방), literally ‘PC room’, a kind of simple ‘Internet cafe’.

Is there a local Internet cafe?
chubyöne int’onen
k’ap’e ga issöyo?
I’d like to get Internet access.
int’onesul haryogo
hanündeyo
I’d like to check my email.
imeil hwagin haryogo
hanündeyo
I’d like to send an email.
imeirul ponaeryogo
hanündeyo

computer k’ömp’yut’ö
fax p’aeksü
Internet cafe p’ishibang;
intönet k’ap’e
modem modem

SIGHTSEEING

Although its cities are modern and high-tech, Korea is a wondrous place of mountain peaks and isolated islands, with historic temples and palaces thrown in for good measure. Kyongju (Gyeongju) is called ‘a museum without walls’.

History has not always been kind to Korea: many historical sites were burned down during invasions of centuries past, only to be rebuilt again. Unfortunately, though, many were lost during the Korean War.
Where's the tourist office?

Where's the tourist office?

Where's the tourist office?

Do you have a local map?

Do you have a local map?

I'd like to see ...

I'd like to see ...

Can we take photographs?

Can we take photographs?

I'll send you the photograph.

I'll send you the photograph.

Could you take a photograph of me?

Could you take a photograph of me?

Getting In

What time does it open/close?

What time does it open/close?

Is there an admission charge?

Is there an admission charge?

Is there a discount for ...?

Is there a discount for ...?

children

students

Korean War veterans

senior citizens

The Sights

What's that building?

What's this monument?

It's crowded.

The Sights

What's that building?

What's this monument?

It's crowded.

The Sights

What's that building?

What's this monument?

It's crowded.

The Sights

What's that building?

What's this monument?

It's crowded.
amusement park       yuwonji

castle                  sŏng

church/cathedral       kyohoe/sŏngdang

hot springs            onch’ŏn

Independence Memorial Hall

tongnip

Itaewon                   kinyŏmgwan

Kyongbok-kung Palace     it’aewon

Namsan Tower            kyŏngbok-kung

national park            namsan t’awŏ

Panmunjom/DMZ            kungnip kong-won

park                     p’anmunjŏm;

Pulguk-sa Temple        pimujang jidae

Secret Garden            kung

Seoul Arts Center       kong-won

temple                   pulguk-sa

Tongdaemun              piwŏn

(Tongdaemun (East Gate)
yesure chŏndang

tongsang

chŏl

tōksu-gung

tongdaemun

Tours

Are there regular tours we can join?

uriga ch’amyŏ halmanhan
chŏnggijŏgŭro chegongdoenŭn
yŏhaeng sangpum ômnayo?

Can we hire a guide?

gaidu kuhalsu issŏyo?

How much is the tour?

yŏhaenghanŭnde ôlma-eyo?

How much is a guide?

gaidu kuhanŭnde
ôlma-eyo?
How long is the tour?

여행하는데
여행하는데 얼마나 걸려요?

Is there a tour in English?

영어로 설명해 주는
여행 있게요?

Have you seen a group of (Australians)?

(호주) 여행객 그룹
보신 적 있어요?
For better or worse, drinking is a national pastime in Korea. Until recently, a man or woman who didn’t go drinking with his or her buddies after work or school was seen as antisocial and could even be ostracised.

If getting drunk isn’t your idea of fun, another of Korea’s favourite pastimes may be right up your alley: singing. The noraebang (노래방), literally ‘song rooms’, are businesses divided into small rooms with karaoke machines, perfect for up to a dozen people to get together and wail out the latest single by Cho Sungmo or an oldie from the Beatles.

WHERE TO GO

Besides drinking, Koreans like to socialise over coffee at one of the millions of cafes found in every nook and cranny of the country. Film is also popular, as is the theatre, where even Shakespeare is performed in Korean.

Some of Korea’s traditional markets have become all-night centres of activity with a party-like atmosphere, as locals and foreigners alike throng to get their hands on the latest shipments from elsewhere in Korea and beyond.

What’s there to do in the evenings?
chönyöge halsu innün chaeminnünil issöyo?

What’s on tonight?
onül bame mwö chaemi innünil issöyo?

Where can I find out what’s on?
musün halköridüri innünji ödisö arabolsu issöyo?

I feel like ...
... ship’öyo
a stroll sanch’aeak hago
dancing ch’um-ch’ugo
going for a kŏp’i/sul
coffee/drink mashirô kago

어디에 갈까?

저녁에 할 수 있는 재미있는 일 있어요?

오늘 밤에 뭐 재밌는 일있어요?

무슨 할 거리들이 있는지 어디서 알아볼 수 있어요?

... 싑어요.

산책하고 촬추고 커피/술 마시러 가고
I feel like going to a/the ...  
bar/pub  
cafe  
cinema  
concert  
karaoke bar  
nightclub  
opera  
restaurant  
theatre  
traditional teahouse  
traditional music performance

... kago ship'ōyo ... 가고 싶어요.

sul mashirō  
k'öp'i-shobe  
yōnghwagwane  
kong-yōnjang-e  
karaoke ba  
nait'ū-e  
oper-a-e  
shiktang-e  
kūkjang-e  
chönt'ong ch'atchibe

술 마시려  
커피숍에  
영화관에  
공연장에  
가라오케 바  
나이트에  
오페라에  
식당에  
극장에  
전통 찻집에

kugak kong-yōne

국악 공연에
INVITATIONS

What are you doing this evening?

onũlõbame mwõ haseyo?

What are you doing this weekend?

ibõnjumare mwõ haseyo?

Do you know a good restaurant (that's cheap)?

õdi (ssago) choũn ūmshikchõm õpsõyo?

Would you like to go for a drink?

sul mashirõ kalkkayo?

Would you like to go for a meal?

papmõgõrõ kalkkayo?

My shout. (I'll buy.)

cheغا salkkeyo

Do you want to come to the {music style; name of artist} concert with me?

{...} kong-yone kach'i kashillaeyo?

We're having a party.

uri p'at'i-rül halkkõeyo

Come along.

kachi kayo

annyõng any ol' time

Korean doesn't have a separate greeting for morning, noon, afternoon and evening. At all times of the day annyõng haseyo (안녕하세요), 'hello', is appropriate.
Responding to Invitations

Sure!

mullonijo!
Yes, I’d love to.

ne, tang-yŏnhi kayajo
Yes. Where shall we go?

ne, ōdi kalkkayo?
No, I’m afraid I can’t.

choesong hande
mot kalgŏt ka’ayo
What about tomorrow?

naeirŭn ŏttaeyo?

NIGHTCLUBS & BARS

Districts of big cities that cater to foreign residents usually have some Western-style dance clubs. Lately, Latin dancing has gained quite a few followers. Drinks are generally expensive, and if you decide to sit down at a table, be prepared to order some fruit or French fries (called anju (안주), or ‘side dishes’) at astronomical prices.

Are there any good nightclubs?

choun nait’ŭ issŏyo?
How do you get to this club?

i nait’ŭ-e ŏttŏk’e kayo?
Do you want to dance?

ch’um ch’ushillaeyo?
I'm sorry, I'm a terrible dancer.

choesong hande, cho ch'um
jul mot ch'woyo

Come on!
ösöyo!

What type of music do
you prefer?

öttön umagul
choa haseyo?

I really like (reggae).

chön (rege) umagul
choahaeyo

Where can we dance
some (salsa)?

(salsa) ch'um ch'ulsu
innun-got issöyo?

Do you want to go to a
noraebang? (see page 113)
noraebang kashillaeyo?

Do you have to pay to enter?
ipchangnyo issöyo?

No, it's free.

anio, muryo-eyo

Yes, it's ...

ne, ...wonieyo

This place is great.
yogi nömö choündeyo

I'm having a great time.
nömö chaemi issöyo

I don't like the music here.
yogi umagi maüme
andũneyo

Shall we go somewhere else?
tarün gosüro kalkkayo?
ARRANGING TO MEET

In Korea, it's rare to pick someone up at their home. Instead, the two parties will arrange to meet at a well-known location near the place they plan to visit. Because of long subway or bus commutes to get back home, it's customary not to stay out too late (e.g., past 10 pm).

What time shall we meet?
myŏshie mannallkkayo?

Where will we meet?
ŏdisŏ mannallkkayo?

Let's meet at (eight o'clock)
at {name of place}.
(yŏdŏlshi)e {...}esŏ
mannyo

Agreed/OK.
kūrŏk'ë haeyo

I'll pick you up at (nine).
(ahopshi)e terirŏ
olkkeyo

See you later/tomorrow.
ittaga/naeil poeyo

Sorry I'm late.
nŭjŏsŏ choésong haeyo

DATING & ROMANCE

Korea is a conservative country where different standards for the men's and women's behaviour still apply. A woman's reputation is often closely guarded whereas men have considerably more freedom.

Casual sex is not common in Korea, and excessive talk about sex is considered offensive by many people.
The Date
Would you like to go see a movie or something ...?
tomorrow
tonight
at the weekend

Yes. (I’d love to.)
I’m afraid I’m busy.

Where would you like to go?
Can I see you again?
Can I call you?
I’ll call you tomorrow.

Classic Pick-Up Lines
Would you like a drink?
Do you have a light?
Do you mind if I sit here?
Shall we get some fresh air?
Do you have a boyfriend/girlfriend?
He’s/She’s just a friend.

데이트
... 만나서 영화라도 같이 볼까요?
내일 오늘 밤 주말에
네. 좌손한데, 너무 바빠서요.
어디 가고 싶으세요?
.xyzxy
Classic Rejections
I’m sorry but I’d rather not.
choésong-hande,
an-doél-gôt kanneyo
I’m here with my
boyfriend/girlfriend.
namjachin-gurang/
yōjachin-gurang
kach’i wassōyo
Stop hassling me.
kūmanhaseyo
Excuse me, I have to go now.
choésong hande, chigūm
ōdi kabwaya dwaeyo
I’m not interested.
kwanshim ōpsōyo
Family cohesion is important in Korea, with most young people living at home long after they would have moved out in Western countries. Living with one’s parents until marriage is the norm. Although many senior citizens now prefer to remain living independently, three-generation families are very common, as the oldest son – and especially his wife – end up caring for the elderly parents.

**QUESTIONS & ANSWERS**

**Are you married?**  
*kyŏlhon hashŏssŏyo?*  
결혼하셨어요?

I’m ...  
chŏnūn ...

- divorced  
ihon haessŏyo  
이혼하셨어요
- married  
kyŏlhon haessŏyo  
결혼하셨어요
- separated  
pyŏlgŏjungieyo  
별거중이에요
- single  
mihonieyo  
미혼이에요

**How many children do you have?**  
*chanyŏga myŏnmyŏng-iseyo?*  
자녀가 몇 명이세요?

I don’t have any children.  
*chanyŏga ὕpsŏyo*  
자녀가 없어요.

I have a daughter/son.  
dal/adŭl hanmyŏng issŏyo  
딸/아들 한명이 있어요.

**FAMILY TIES**

Marriage prospects among Koreans are limited by the fact that, in traditional Confucian culture, it’s considered incestuous to marry someone with the same surname. Given that there are only a few hundred surnames in Korea and over 20% of the population uses the surname Kim, and 15% Lee, this certainly limits marriage prospects.
Family Members

Reflecting the importance of family relations, Koreans have very specific words for various relatives. Here are the more common kinship terms:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Korean</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>baby</td>
<td>agi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>boy</td>
<td>namja-ai</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>brother</td>
<td>hyŏngje</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>children</td>
<td>chanyŏ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dad (inf)</td>
<td>appa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>daughter</td>
<td>dal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>family</td>
<td>kajok</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>father (pol)</td>
<td>abŏji</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>father-in-law</td>
<td>(speaker is f)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(speaker is m)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>girl</td>
<td>yŏja-ai</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>grandfather</td>
<td>harabŏji</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>grandmother</td>
<td>halmŏni</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>husband</td>
<td>nampyŏn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mother</td>
<td>ŏmŏni</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mother-in-law</td>
<td>(speaker is f)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(speaker is m)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mum/mom</td>
<td>ŏmma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sister</td>
<td>chamae</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>son</td>
<td>adŭl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wife</td>
<td>anae</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Talking with Parents

Korean parents love to dote on their children – compliments will be most welcome.

When is the baby due?  
ch’ulsan yejŏng-iri  
ŏnje-eyo?
Is this your first child?  
chŏt agieyo?
How old are your children?
*chanyŏdŭre naiga*
*ŏttŏk’e dwaeyo?*
Does he/she attend school?
*hakkyo tanyŏyo?*
Do you have grandchildren?
*sonju issŭseyo?*
What’s the baby’s name?
*agi irŭmi mwŏ-eyo?*
Is it a girl or a boy?
*dariyeo, adŭriyeo?*
He’s/She’s very big for his/her age.
*naie pihae k’ŭneyo*
What a cute child.
*nŏmu kwiyŏundeyo*
He/She looks like you.
*talmannŭndeyo*

자녀들의 나이가 어떻게 되요?
학교 다녀요?
손주 있으세요?
아기 이름이 뭐예요?
딸이예요, 아들이예요?
나이에 비해 크네요.
너무 귀여운데요.
답았는데요.

**IF IT LOOKS LIKE A DUCK**

Although many Koreans will give themselves an English moniker when learning the language, their use doesn’t usually extend to formal settings. Nevertheless many Koreans try to make Korean names easier for foreigners to read or pronounce, sometimes by manipulating the spelling. When a syllable in someone’s name sounds like a word in English, he or she may be tempted to use that word’s spelling in his or her name. So a person named sŏngdŏk (성덕) might be tempted to spell his name Sung-Duck, and yŏngju (영주) might be tempted to write her name as Young-Jew. It’s possible to see members of the won (원), yu (유) and pak or park (both are 박) clans writing their surname as One, You and Bach.
Small children who are just beginning to learn English are often delighted to show off their command of 'Hello!' and 'How are you?'. You should expect that some children will be very shy about talking with a non-Korean.

Note that the form of speech used in the phrases below is specifically for talking to children; using these verb endings when talking to an adult may cause offence.

What's your name?
*irūmi mwōya?*

How old are you?
*myōssarini?*

How many siblings do you have?
*hyōngjega myōnmyōng-iya?*

How old are they?
*myōssarine?

Do you go to school or kindergarten?
*hakkyo tanyō, yuch’iwon tanyō?*

Is your teacher nice?
*sōnsaengnim choa?*

Do you like school?
*hakkyo taninün-göt chonni?*

Do you learn English?
*yōng-ō paeuni?*

We speak a different language in my country so I don't understand you very well.
*urinara-esónun yōng-ō ssūgittaemune, nan hangungmal chal mot’ae*
One of the questions you’ll almost certainly be asked by Koreans you first meet is ‘What are your hobbies?’ Koreans are keen on joining hobby-oriented clubs, especially at school. Clubs may range from hiking and sports to language study. Going to your Korean friends’ English study group is a great way to meet other Koreans.

**COMMON INTERESTS & HOBBIES**

What are your hobbies?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Korean</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>art</td>
<td>미술 (misul)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cooking</td>
<td>요리하는 것 (yori hanūn-gōt)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dancing</td>
<td>춤추는 것 (ch’um ch’unūn-gōt)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>films</td>
<td>영화 (yōnghwā)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gardening</td>
<td>정원일 (ch’ŏng-wonil)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hiking</td>
<td>등산 (tūngsan)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>music</td>
<td>음악 (ũmak)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>photography</td>
<td>사진 (sajin)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>playing sport</td>
<td>운동하는 것 (undong hanūn-gōt)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reading</td>
<td>독서 (toksō)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shopping</td>
<td>쇼핑 (shop’ing)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>talking</td>
<td>이야기하는 것 (iyagi hanūn-gōt)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the theatre</td>
<td>연극 (yŏn-gūk)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>travelling</td>
<td>여행 (yŏhaeng)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>watching TV</td>
<td>텔레비전 보는 것 (t’ellebijŏn ponūn-gōt)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>writing</td>
<td>글쓰기 (kūl ssugi)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Do you like ...?  ...를/을 좋아하세요?  
I like ...  ...를/을 좋아요.  
I don’t like ...  ...를/을 싫어하세요.
TYPES OF SPORT

Korea is a place where both indigenous and Western sports enjoy immense popularity. Koreans have embraced ‘Western’ sports such as soccer, skiing, swimming, basketball, baseball and golf. Accordingly, when it comes to sports vocabulary, Korea tends to ‘hangulise’ English terms: a strike is a sūtūraikū (스트라이크), and a goal is a gol (골).

What sport do you play?

What sport do you play?

I play/practise/do ...

chōnūn ...rül/ül
haeyo

I play/practise/do ...

chōnūn ...rül/ül
haeyo

aerobics
archery
athletics
baseball
basketball
cycling
football (soccer)
(ice) hockey
karate
kendo
kung fu
martial arts
meditation
skiing
swimming
taebo
taekwondo
Tai Chi
tennis
volleyball
yoga

What sport do you play?

What sport do you play?

I play/practise/do ...

chōnūn ...rül/ül
haeyo

I play/practise/do ...

chōnūn ...rül/ül
haeyo

aerobics
eōrobi

archery
yanggung

athletics
yuksang

baseball
yagu

basketball
nonggu

cycling
ssaik’ūl

football (soccer)
ch’ukku

(ice) hockey
(aisū) hak’i

karate
karade

kendo
kōmdo

kung fu
k’unghu

martial arts
musul

meditation
myōngsang

skiing
sūk’i

swimming
suyōng

taebo
t’aebō

taekwondo
t’aekwōndo

Tai Chi
t’aegūkkwōn

tennis
t’enisū

volleyball
paegu

yoga
yoga
TALKING ABOUT SPORT

Do you like sport?
undong choahaseyo?
I like watching it.
ponün-gösün choahaeoyo
What sports do you follow?
öttön undong-e kwanshimi issüseyo?
I follow ...
...e kwanshimi issöyo
What’s your favourite team?
ŏnū ˈímül cheil choahaseyo?

Who’s your favourite ...?
player
sportsperson
cheil choahanün ...
...ga/i ngréyeo?
sönsu
undong sönzu

T'AEKWÔNDO

Together with ssirùm (씨름), a traditional form of wrestling, t'aekwôndo (태권도) is one of the two representative sports of Korea. Taekwondo is a version of unarmed combat designed for the purpose of self-defense that has been taught for hundreds of years in Korean military academies. Nowadays it’s studied by men and women all over the world for exercise, mental well-being, and personal safety, and it has become an Olympic sport. It makes scientific use of the body to promote mental and physical conditioning, and like other martial arts, it’s a discipline that promotes character as much as physical capabilities.
GOING TO THE MATCH
Korea’s national and municipal stadiums are generally easily accessed by public transport, especially the subway system. Some sporting events also take place on college campuses. Koreans go to matches to have fun, and they get caught up in the chants and songs as much as the game itself. Even when two teams are long-time rivals, there’s hardly ever any violence.

Would you like to go to a match?

kyŏnggi borŏ kalkkayo?
경기 보러 갈까요?

Where’s it being held?

ŏdisŏ hanūndeyo?
어디서 하는데요?

How much are the tickets?

p’yoga ölma-eyo?
표가 얼마예요?

What time does it start?

ŏnjie shijak haeyo?
언제 시작해요?

Who’s playing?

nuga kyŏnggi haeyo?
누가 경기해요?

Who do you think will win?

nuga igilgot kat’ayo?
누가 이길 것 같아요?

Who are you supporting?

nugu p’yŏniseyo?
누구 펀이세요?

I’m supporting …

chŏn … p’yŏnietyo
전 … 펀이여요.

Who’s winning?

nuga igigo issŏyo?
누가 이기고 있어요?

What’s the score?

chŏmsuga ottoke dwaeyo?
점수가 어떻게 돼요?

How much time is left?

shigani ölmana namassŏyo?
시간이 얼마나 남았어요?

referee

shimp’an

seat

chwasŏk/chari

ticket

p’yo/t’ik’et

ticket office

maep’yoso

심판

좌석/ 자리

표/ 티켓

매표소
SOCCER

The 2002 Korea-Japan World Cup has spurred a tremendous amount of interest in soccer. Korea has long had one of the best national teams in Asia, and matches against other countries – particularly against rival Japan – are major television events.

Do you follow soccer?

ch’ukkue kwanshim issüseyo?

Who’s at the top of the league?

ŏnū t’imi sŏngjŏgi cheil choayo?

Who plays for (the Tigers)?

(t’aigŏjū)e ŏttŏn sŏnsuga issŏyo?

My favourite player is ...

chŏnnŭn ... sŏnsurŭl cheil choahaeyo
He played brilliantly in the match against Japan.

The Korean pronunciation can be transcribed as:

-ilbon- daehang kyŏnggiesŏ chŏngmal chal haessŏyo

Coach: k’och’i
Corner: k’onŏ
Cup: k’ŏp
Fan(s): p’aen(dŭl)
Free kick: p’ŭri k’ik
Foul: p’aul
Goal: gol/gorin
goalkeeper: golk’ipŏ
to score: k’igopŭ
Kick off: rigu;
goalkeeper: kyŏnggi-yŏnmaeng
Manager: maenijŏ
Offside: opŭsaidŭ
Penalty: pŏlchŏm/p’enŏlt’i
Player: sŏnsu
to score: chŏmsu naeyo
to shoot: gorŭl ch’ayo

SPLISH SPLASH

Bathing in Korea borders on being a social ritual. Most neighbourhoods have several public baths called mogyok’t’ang (목욕탕). Some include on-site barber shops, and ritzier ones pamper you with food and massages. A standard neighbourhood mogyok’t’ang will have a ‘women’s side’, yŏ’t’ang (여탕) and a ‘man’s side’, namt’ang (남탕). Inside you’ll find a large room with showers, a sauna, an onsu (온수), ‘hot pool’, and a naengsu (냉수), ‘cold pool’.
**KEEPING FIT**

Korea’s post-war re-building and rapid urbanisation didn’t leave much room for tennis courts, fields and parks. Recent efforts have been made to rectify that problem, however. Parks along major rivers are popular places for jogging, in-line skating or cycling. Municipal swimming pools are usually crowded, but private swimming pools are enjoyable.

### Where’s the best place to jog/run around here?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Place</th>
<th>Korean</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>gym (gymnasium)</td>
<td>cheil kakka-un ga/i ōdieyo?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gym (health club)</td>
<td>ch’eyukkwan helsūjang</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ice rink</td>
<td>aisū ringkū; sūkeit’ŭjang</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>swimming pool</td>
<td>suyŏngjang t’enisūjang</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tennis court</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### What’s the charge per…? (in Korean)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>day</td>
<td>haru</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>game</td>
<td>han-geim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hour</td>
<td>han-shigan</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Can I hire (a)…?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>bicycle</td>
<td>chajŏn-gŏ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>racquet</td>
<td>rak’et</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shoes</td>
<td>shinbal</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
TENNIS & TABLE TENNIS

Although standard tennis courts are hard to come by, table tennis facilities can be found quite easily.

Do you like (tennis; table tennis)?
(t’enisū/t’akku) choahaseyo?

Would you like to play tennis?
t’enisū ch’ishillaeyo?

Is there a tennis court near here?
ijubyone t’enisūjang issōyo?

How much is it to hire a court?
k’ot’ū pillinunde olma-eyo?

Is there racquet and ball hire?
rak’eshirang kong pillyōjwōyo?

skiing

Korea’s cold winters and mountainous terrain have made it a haven for skiers from all over East Asia, with many ski resorts located just a few hours’ drive from Seoul and other major cities.

What are the skiing conditions like at ...?
...esō sük’i t’agiga öttaeyo? ...에서 스키타기가 어때요?
Golf reached the status of national obsession in the 1990s. The 1997 economic downturn and the public’s impression of golf courses as venues for shady business deals, however, took some of the gloss of its popularity. Multi-level driving ranges where you can knock around a bucket of balls are a popular alternative.

bunker
driving range
flagstick
follow-through
golf course
golfball
hole
iron
miniature golf
teeing ground
wood

pŏngk’ŏ
kolp’ŭ yŏnsup-jang
hol gittae; p’ìn
p’ollo ssūru
kolp’ŭ k’osū
kolp’ŭgong
hol
aiŏn k’ŭllŏp; aiŏn
mini golp’ŭ
t’i gŭraundŭ
udŭn k’ŭllŏp; udŭ

병커
골프 연습장
홀 깃대; 핀
풀로 스루
골프 코스
골프공
홀
아이언 클럽; 아이언
ミニ 골프
티가라운드
우든 클럽; 우드
Western card games such as poker or blackjack are not as popular as home-grown forms of recreational gambling, such as Go-stop, a popular card game in Korea, especially among the older generations. Until the recent opening of a rural casino complex in Kangwon-do (Gangwon-do) Province designed to spur the local economy, Korea’s lone Western-style casino had been open only to foreign passport holders.

Do you play ...? ... haljul aseyo? ... 할 줄 아세요?
- billiards
tanggu
danggu
- cards
k’adunori
card
- chess
ch’esu
che
- Chinese chess
changgi
chess
- computer games
k’omp’yut’o geim
computer
- dominoes
tomino geim
- draughts
ch’ek’o
draughts
- Go (board game)
paduk
ch’o
- pinball
p’inbol
p’ing
- pool
p’okeppol
- roulette
rullet
roulette

Korea has an artistic tradition that goes back thousands of years, as well as a strong interest in modern art.

Seeing Art
When’s the gallery open?
misulgwan mun
미술관 문
 언제 열어요?
- ŏnje yŏrŏyo?
What kind of art are you interested in?
ottŏn chongnyue misurul
몇 종류의 미술을
- choahaseyo?
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Artistic Interests</th>
<th>Korean Words</th>
<th>English Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>animation</td>
<td>aenimeishŏn</td>
<td>animation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>calligraphy</td>
<td>söye</td>
<td>calligraphy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cyber art</td>
<td>saibŏ at'ū</td>
<td>cyber art</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>design</td>
<td>dijain</td>
<td>design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>graphic art</td>
<td>kūraep'ik at'ū</td>
<td>graphic art</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oriental painting</td>
<td>tong-yanghwa</td>
<td>oriental painting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>painting</td>
<td>hoéhwâ</td>
<td>painting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>performance art</td>
<td>p'ŏp'omŏnsū</td>
<td>performance art</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>modern art</td>
<td>hyŏndae misul</td>
<td>modern art</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sculpture</td>
<td>chogak</td>
<td>sculpture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>traditional art</td>
<td>chŏnt'ong misul</td>
<td>traditional art</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Artwork &amp; Activities</th>
<th>Korean Words</th>
<th>English Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>artwork</td>
<td>misul chakp'um</td>
<td>artwork</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exhibition</td>
<td>chŏnshihoé</td>
<td>exhibition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>opening</td>
<td>kaejang</td>
<td>opening</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>painter</td>
<td>hwaga</td>
<td>painter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>photographer</td>
<td>sajin chakka</td>
<td>photographer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sculptor</td>
<td>chogakka</td>
<td>sculptor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>statue</td>
<td>sang</td>
<td>statue</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MUSIC**

You can find music to suit all tastes in Korea. Music education is also emphasised, as many Koreans are brought up learning to play an instrument or two.

Do you like ...?  ... choahaseyo?  ... 좋아하하세요?
listening to music  ūmak tŭnnūn-gŏt  음악 듣는 것

dancing              ch’um ch’unūn-gŏt  촌추는 것

Do you play an instrument?
akki tarulchul anŭn-gŏt  악기 다룰 줄 아는 것
issūseyo?             있으세요?

Do you sing?
norae purūseyo?       노래 부르세요?

What music/bands do you like?
öttŏn ŭmagul/gŭrubul  어떤 음악을/그룹을
choahaseyo?            좋아하하세요?
I like (the) ...
...ölü/ül choahaeyo
Where can you hear traditional music around here?
ijubyöne chöntong ümak
türül manhan got issöyo?

band
bar with music
concert
concert hall
karaoke bar
musician
opera
opera house
orchestra
pansori

(ktraditional Korean dramatic solo)
rock group
song
show
singer

kürüp
myujik ba
k’onsöt’ü
kong-yönjang/
k’onsöt’ühol
karaok’e ba
ümakka
op’era
op’era hausü
ok’esü’üra
p’ansori

rokkürup
norae
sho
kasu

group
muzik ba
konsert
kungyanja;
konsert hok
garaoke ba
yesokga
opera
opera hauws
oksestrate
pansoiri

CINEMA & THEATRE

Hollywood dominates the Korean movie scene, although Korea produces its share of local blockbusters. Hong Kong movies involving flying martial artists are also popular. Foreign-language movies are virtually always in their original language, with subtitles. Korea has some traditional plays, but many of its offerings are Korean translations of American or European works.

I feel like going to a ...
ballet
comedy
film
play

...ölü/ül porö
kago ship’öyo
balle
k’omedi
yönghwa
yön-gük

...을/을 보러 가고 싶어요.
baräre
komeudi
yehwa
yön-guk
What’s on at the cinema tonight?
onül bam yǒnghwagwanesŏ
mwŏl sang-yŏng haeyo?
Are there any tickets for ...
... p’yo issŏyo?
What language is the movie in?
ŏnŭ nara maldo nawayo?
Does it have English subtitles?
yŏng-ŏ chamang-nawayo?
Have you seen ...
... poshinjŏk issŏyo?
Koreans tend to think in terms of the Chinese zodiac. Instead of monthly divisions, the Chinese zodiac is made up of 12 animals, called di (띠) or -tti (띠), each representing one year of a 12-year cycle. Traditionally, five cycles (60 years) represented a full life.

What Chinese zodiac symbol were you born under? 

Year of the Cow/Ox  sotti  소띠
Year of the Tiger  horang-itti  호랑이띠
Year of the Rabbit  t'okkitti  토끼띠
Year of the Dragon  yongtti  용띠
Year of the Snake  paemtti  백띠
Year of the Horse  maltti  말띠
Year of the Sheep/Goat/Ram  yangtti  양띠
Year of the Monkey  worsung-itti  원숭이띠
Year of the Chicken/Rooster  taktti  닭띠
Year of the Dog  kaetti  개띠
Year of the Pig/Boar  twaejitti  돼지띠
Year of the Mouse/Rat  chwitti  쥐띠

Bear in mind that if you were born before Lunar New Year, your di is the one of the previous year.
STAYING IN TOUCH

Tomorrow is my last day here.

naeiri yōgisō
majimang-narineyo

Let’s swap addresses.

chuso kyo hwan haeyo

What’s your (email) address?

(imeil) chusoga
ōttōke dwaeyo?

Here’s my address.

ige che chuso-eyo

If you ever visit (Scotland),
you must come and visit us.

(sūkotūllaendū)e oshige
doemyōn gok chōl ch’ajajuseyo

I plan to come back to Korea
(next year; in two years).

(naenyōne/in'yōnane) tashi
han-guge ol yejōng-ieyo

I’ll send you copies of the photos.

sajin ponae dūrilkkeyo

Don’t forget to write.

p’yōnjī gok ssōjuseyo

Keep in touch!

yōllak hago chinaeyo!

Dear ... (pol/inf)

...kke/ege

I’m sorry it’s taken me so
long to write.

p’yōnjīga nōmu nūjōsō
choe song haeyo

-writing letters

Although email and chatting on the Internet reign supreme in Korea, everyone likes to receive a hand-written letter, especially from someone overseas. After you get back home, here are a few phrases to help you drop a line to the people you met.

Dear ... (pol/inf)

...kke/ege

I’m sorry it’s taken me so
long to write.

p’yōnjīga nōmu nūjōsō
choe song haeyo
It was great to meet you.

만나서 정말 반가웠어요.

Thank you so much for your hospitality.

환대해 주셔서 너무 고마웠어요.

I miss you. (sg, pl)

보고 싶네요.

I had a fantastic time in ...

...에서 정말 좋은 시간을 가졌어요.

My favourite place was ...

...이/가 가장 마음에 들었어요.

I hope to visit ... again.

언제 ...에 다시 한번 가고 싶네요.

Say ‘hi’ to ... and ... for me.

...와/과 ...한테 안부 전해 주세요.

I’d love to see you again.

꼭 다시 보고 싶어요.

Write soon.

답장 써 주세요.

With love; Regards,

... 올림
In 1990, the Cold War ended everywhere but in Korea and the Taiwan Strait. Korea's status as a divided peninsula is something that has dominated the country's political, economic and social issues for the past half century. Recently, relations have thawed to some extent but, still, politics – in particular communism – is a sensitive issue.

The 40-year Japanese occupation of Korea prior to WWII and the fate of the chöngshindae (정신대), literally 'comfort women corps', the hundreds of thousands of women – mostly Korean – who were forced into sexual slavery in frontline brothels during the Pacific War, are also sensitive issues. The same goes for the presence of US military bases.

Environmental and women's issues are generally safe topics in Korea, where both movements have strong followings.

**POLITICS**

Did you hear about ...?
... iyagi dūrūshōssōyo?
What do you think of
(the current government)?
(hyŏn chŏngbu)e daehae
öttök'e saenggak haseyo?

| democracy | minjui | 민주의 |
| demonstration | shiwi | 시위 |
| elections | sŏn-gŏ | 선거 |
| regional | chibang-e | 지방의 |
| general/national | kukka-e | 국가의 |
| legalisation | pŏmnyulhwā | 법률화 |
| legislation | pŏmnyul chŏjŏng | 법률 제정 |
| party politics | chŏngdang chŏngch'ı | 정당 정치 |
| parliament | ūihoé | 의회 |
SOCIAL ISSUES
Is there an (unemployment) problem here?

yŏgi (shirōp) munje issŏyo?  여기 (실업) 문제 있어요?

How is the social welfare program here?

yŏgi pokchi jŏngch’aegi  여개 복지 정책이 어때요?

abortion  낙태
animal protection  동물 보호
citizenship  시민권
demonstration  데모/시위
equality  평등
equal opportunity  기회 평등
euthanasia  안락사
development  개발
human rights  인권
inequality  불평등
racism  인종 차별
sexism  성 차별
sexual harassment  성희롱
social security  사회 보장
strike  파업
unemployment  실업
welfare  복지

diplomat  정책
president  대통령
prime minister  수상
trade union  노동 조합
Does Korea have a pollution problem?
han-gugun hwan-gyōng oyōm munjega issōyo?

Does Seoul have a recycling program?
sōuresōnūn chaehwalyong-ūl haeyo?

Is it safe to drink this water?
imul mashōdo dwaeyo?

Is this recyclable?
igōt chaehwalyong dwaeyo?

Are there any protected ... here?
poho doenun ...i/ga issōyo?

Is this a protected area?
igot chayōn poho kuyogieyo?

biodegradable conservation deforestation disposable ecosystem endangered species

hydroelectricity irrigation nuclear energy nuclear testing ozone layer pesticides pollution recycling toxic waste water supply

saengbunhaesōng pojon samnim pŏlch'ae ilhoényong saengt'aegye myŏlchong wigie tongshingmul suryŏkch'ŏn-gi kwan-gae haegenŏji haek shilhŏm ojonch'ŭng salch'ungje oyōm chaehwaryong yudoksōng p'yegimul kūpsu/sangsudo

생분해성 보존
삼림 벌채
일회용
생태계
멸종 위기의
동식물
수력전기
관개
핵 에너지
핵 실험
오존층
살충제
오염
재활용
유독성
폐기물
급수/상수도
DRUGS

Relative to Western countries, Korea is fairly drug-free, with the exception of caffeine, nicotine and alcohol. Use of hiroppong (히로봉), a form of methamphetamine, is a small but persistent problem, and inhalant use appears to be rising. The vast majority of Koreans have never taken illegal drugs.

It’s inadvisable for foreign visitors to consume or carry any kind of illegal substance within Korea, including marijuana. The legal consequences for even one joint can be extreme. That’s not to say, however, that an open discussion of drug use in another country is inappropriate, as many South Koreans might be curious about such a lifestyle.

Do you want a cigarette?

*tambae p’iushillaeyo?*  
I’m trying to quit.

*günũryōgo*  
noryökchung-ieyo

I don’t take drugs.

*chŏn mayak anhamnida*  
I smoke marijuana occasionally.

*chŏn taemach’orüil*  
kakkũmshik p’iwŏyo

acid  
hwan-gakche

cocaine  
k’ok’ain

drug addiction  
mayak chungdok

drug dealer  
mayangmilmaeja

heroin  
heroin

overdose  
kwada t’uyŏ;

kwada pogyong
Korea once billed itself as a ‘shopper’s paradise’, and although it’s not as dirt cheap as it was in the past, there are still lots of bargains to be had.

Korea’s big cities have one or more traditional markets, which sell just about anything you could imagine, and then some – from glasses to live sea urchins.

Shops selling specific items are often clustered into certain areas of the city. Seoul, for example, has a street famous for its Oriental medicine (Chongno, 종로), another street famous for its traditional antiques (Insa-dong, 인사동), a couple of electronics areas (Yongsan, 감박이) and several furniture districts.

Stationery stores double as gift shops, with an emphasis on the cute.

**LOOKING FOR ...**

Where can I buy ...?

오디소 ...률/על
살수있을까요?

Where’s the nearest ...?

제일가까운 ...
가/이어더있어요?

- antique shop cheil kakkaun 골동품 가게
- bank koldongp’um kage 은행
- barber shop ūnhaeng ibalso
- bookshop sōjōm 서점
- camera shop k’amera kage 카메라 가게
- chemist yakkuk 약국
- clothing store okkage 옷가게
- convenience store p’yōnijōm 편의점
- craft shop kong-yep’um kage 공예품 가게
- department store paek’wajōm 백화점
- hairdressing salon miyongshil 미용실
- laundry set’akso 세탁소
- market shijang 시장
newspaper  
magazine stand  
opptician  
Oriental medicine shop  
pharmacy  
music shop  
shoe shop  
souvenir shop  
stationery store  
supermarket  
travel agency

shinmun  
kap’andae  
an-gyŏngjŏm  
hanyakpang  
yakkuk  
ŭmban kage  
shinbal kage  
kinyŏmp’ŭm  
kage  
munbanggu/  
mun-kujŏm  
shup’ŏ maket  
yŏhaengsa

신문  
가판  
안경점  
한약방  
약국  
음반 가게  
신발 가게  
기념품  
가게  
문방구/  
문구점  
슈퍼마켓  
여행사

**MAKING A PURCHASE**

Koreans don’t mind if you just browse, but be advised that if you’re the first customer of the morning in a small shop, they’ll press you to buy something, as superstition dictates you’ll set the pace for the rest of the day.

I’m just looking.

카undyang kugyŏng hanŭn-gŏeyo  
그냥 구경하는 거예요.

Excuse me.

yŏgiyo  
여기요.

How much is this?

igŭ olma-eyo?  
이거 얼마예요?

Can you write down the price?

kagyŏgŭl chŏgŏjushillaeyo?  
가격을 적어 주실래요?

I’d like to buy ...

... issŏyo?  
... 있어요?

Do you have any others?

tarŭn-gŏn ŏpsŏyo?  
다른 건 없어요?

Can I look at it?

poyŏjushillaeyo?  
보여 주실래요?
I don’t like it.
pyŏllo mame andŭneyo
Do you accept credit cards?
k’uredit’ŭ k’adŭro dwaeyo?
Do you accept dollars/yen?
dallŏ/en padayo?
Could I have a receipt please?
yŏngsujŭng chushigessŏyo?
Does it have a guarantee?
pojŭngsŏ innŭn-gŏn-gayŏ?
I’d like to get a refund
for this, please.
igŏt hwanbul padūryŏgo hanŭndeyo

**BARGAINING**

Bargaining is still done in small shops and with open-air vendors, but it’s gradually falling out of favour. If something has a price tag on it, the price should be considered non-negotiable.

The price is too high.
nŏmu pissayo
Can you lower the price?
chom gakka juseyo?
Do you have something cheaper?
tŏsson-gŏtto issŏyo?
I’ll give you ...
... dŭrilkkkeyo
No more than ...
... isang-ŭn andwaeyo

별로 맘에 안 드네요.
크레디트 카드로 돼요?
달러/엔 받아요?
영수증주시겠어요?
보증서 있는 건가요?
이것 환불 받으려고 하는데요.

너무 비싸요.
좀 깍아 주세요?
더 싸 것도 있어요?
… 드릴게요.
… 이상은 안 돼요.
SOUVENIRS

Korean souvenirs typically tend to be mass-produced wood and stone reproductions of traditional figures, such as Cheju-do (Jeju-do) Island’s stone ‘grandfathers’ called harubang (하루방). Antique markets such as Insa-dong offer a wide variety of traditional items.

- baskets
- brassware
- Buddha statues
- calligraphy
- ceramic ware; china
- folding fan
- folding screens
- furniture
- ginseng tea
- ginseng wine
- hanbok
- handicraft
- hanji handicrafts
- (of traditional paper)
- harubang
- (grandfather stone carvings)
- incense
- jade
- keychains
- lacquerware products
- traditional embroidery
- traditional masks
- woodcarved figure

- paguni
- nossóe jepum;
- yugi
- pulsang
- sóye chakp’um
- tojagi
- puch’ae
- pyöngp’ung
- kagu
- insamch’a
- insamju
- hanbok
- sugong yep’um
- hanji kong-yep’um
- harubang
- hyang
- ok
- yölsöégori
- najôn ch’ilgi
- chasup’um
- t’al
- mokkong yep’um

기념품

바구니

로쇠 제품;

유기

불상

서예작품

도자기

부채

병풍

가구

인삼차

인삼주

한복

수공예품

한지공예품

하루방

향

옥

열쇠고리

나전철기

자수품

탈

목공예품
CLOTHING
City markets have a variety of clothing at affordable prices, unless they are name-brand. Larger size clothing, from shoes to bras to pants, is sometimes difficult to come by.

boots  puchi  부츠
business suit  yangbok  양복
clothing  ot  옷
coat  kótü  코트
dress  turesu  드레스
gloves  changgap  장갑
hat  moja  모자
jacket  chaek’it  깃瘕이
jeans  chongbaji  청바지
jumper (sweater)  suwet’ō  스웨터
miniskirt  minisūk’ōt’ü  미니스커트
pants  paji  바지
raincoat  ubi  우비
shirt  shoch’u  셔츠
shoes  shinbal  신발
ski clothes  sūk’ibok  스키복
skirt  ch’ima  치마
socks  yangmal  양말
sweater (jumper)  suwet’ō  스웨터
swimsuit  suyōngbok  수영복
T-shirt  ts’ishōch’u  티셔츠
underwear  sogot  속옷
stockings  sū’t’ak’ing  스타킹

Can I try it on?
ibōbwado dwaeyo?  입어봐도 돼요?
My size is...
che saijunun ...(i)eyo  제 사이즈는 ...(이)예요.
It doesn’t fit.
anmajayo  안 맞아요.
It's too ...
big
long
loose
short
small
tight

nōmu ...
k'ōyo
kirōyo
hōlōng haeyo
tchalbayo
chagayo
gwak kkyōyo

MATERIALS
brass
ceramic
cotton
handmade
glass
gold
leather
lycra
metal
plastic
silk
silver
stainless steel
synthetic
wood
wool

재료

noseo
tojagi
myon
sujep'um
yuri
kūm
kaek
raikūra
kūmsok
p'üllasūt'ik
pidan/kyōn
ün
sūt'einrisū
hapsōng sōmyn
namu
mojingmul/mo

COLOURS
dark
light
black
blue
brown
green
grey
orange

색깔

ödu-un
palgūn
kōmūn
p'aran
kalsaege
ch'oroksaege
hoesaege
chuhwangsaegae

어두운
밝은
검은
파란
갈색의
초록색의
회색의
주황색의
pink
purple
red
white
yellow

**TOILETRIES**
aftershave
bath/shower gel
comb
conditioner
condoms
dental floss
deorant
hairbrush
mirror
moisturiser
moisturising
lotion
mosquito coil
pregnancy test kit

razor
razor blades
sanitary napkins/
pads
shampoo
shaving cream
soap
sunblock
tampons
tissues
toilet paper
toothbrush
toothpaste
tweezers
FOR THE BABY

baby powder  peibi p’audō
bib  t’okpaji
disposable nappies  ilhoéyong kijōgwì
dummy/pacifier  komu jōkkokchi
feeding bottle  uyubyōng
nappies  kijōgwì
powdered formula  yuayong yudongshik
powdered milk  punyu
tinned baby food  agiyong
pyōng-ŭmshik

STATIONERY & PUBLICATIONS

Most Korean bookstores are lacking in English-language materials, but every city usually has a very large bookstore that will have a separate section dedicated to just foreign books, including books for English teaching.

Do you sell (a/an) ...?
magazines  ... issōyo?
newspapers  chapchi
postcards  shinmun
dictionary  yōpsō
envelope  sajŏn
... map  pongt’u
... chido
city  toshi
regional  chiyōge
road  toro
newspaper  yŏngtch’ak
in English  shinmun
paper  chong-i
pen (ballpoint)  polp’en
stamp  up’yo
Is there an English-language section?

영어 코너가 있어요?

Is there an English-language bookshop nearby?

가까운 데 영어로 된 책 과는 서점있어요?

Do you have any books in English by ...

...의 책 영어로 나온 것 있어요?

... e ch’aeek yōng-ōro naon-gōt issōyo?

MUSIC

Although small music shops can be found along major streets, the largest selection is usually found in the mega-bookstores.

I’m looking for a ... CD.

... CD(씨디) 찾는데요.

... shidi ch’annündeyo

What singer/group is popular in Korea?

한국의 인기 좋은 가수가/그룹이 누구에요?

han-guge inkki choūn kasuga/kūrubi nuguveyo?

Where is the foreign music?

외국음악은 어디에 있어요?

oégugūmagūn Òdie issōyo?

Can I listen to this CD here?

이 CD 들어볼 수 있어요?

ishidi tūrōbolsu issōyo?

Is there a blank tape?

공 테이프 있어요?

kong’teip’ū issōyo?
PHOTOGRAPHY

How much is it to process this film?

ip’illūm hyŏnsang hanūnde
ŏlma-eyo?

When will it be ready?

ŏnjekkaji dwaeyo?

I’d like a film for this camera.

ik’amera-e p’illūm
nŏūryŏgo hanūndeyo

battery  
B&W film  
camera  
colour film  
film  
flash; flash bulb  

lens  
light meter  
slides  
videotape

NAME GAMES

Translating English names into Korean is sometimes tricky, as there are fewer double consonants available in Korean than in English, and no triple consonants. ‘Sprite’, for example, contains three consonants in a row. Korean syllables require a vowel in between consonants, so ‘Sprite’ becomes - sū-pū-ra-i-tū (스프라이트).

Koreans also typically replace f with p’ or hw - thus the beverage ‘Fanta’ is known as hwanta (환타).
SMOKING

Smoking is a common habit, especially among Korean men, but the anti-smoking movement has started to take hold. In some buildings smokers are now banished to designated smoking areas. Large restaurants usually offer a choice of smoking or non-smoking seating.

A packet of ... cigarettes, please.

... _tambae han-gap chuseyo_

Do you have a light?

_purissu-seyo?

Please don’t smoke.

_choesong hajiman_

_an-p’iwô jusho-su-myôns_  

_hanundeyo_

Do you mind if I smoke?

_tambae p’iwôdo doelkkayo?_

I’m trying to give up.

_gunuryôgo_

_noryokjung-iyô_

---

cigarettes
tambae
dambe

Korean cigarettes
_hanguksan tambae_

yang tambae

foreign cigarettes

_siga_

raît’ô

_sôngnyang_

p’aii’ô

---

cigars
lighter
matches
pipe

---

SMOKE ALARM!

No Smoking

Non-Smoking Area

Smoking Area
SIZES & COMPARISONS

a little bit  chogūm
also         dohan
little (amount)  chogūm
many          mani
more          tō
too much/many nōmu mani

The following adjectives are in ‘modifying’ form, which means they’ll have to be followed by a noun:

big          k’ūn
enough       ch’ungbunhan
heavy        mugūn
light        kabyōun
small        chagūn
Finding establishments that serve breakfast is somewhat difficult, as even Western fast-food chains forego the morning fare they offer in other countries.

For lunch, most Koreans eat out at one of the ubiquitous small eateries that specialise in one type of food or another. Korean meals are light on meat and heavy on vegetables, with lots of panch'an (반찬), or side dishes, offered with the main meal. Virtually every Korean meal comes with kimch'i (김치), plus rice or noodles.

For dinner, if they can’t make it home, Koreans will eat at one of these places again, although Western chains are also becoming popular. Korea’s version of Chinese food and Japanese sushi and noodles are also popular.

Fast-food is mostly considered a snack, and many Koreans will supplement fast-food fare with some rice and kimch'i when they get home.

breakfast  ach’im  아침
lunch  chŏmshim  점심
dinner  chŏnyŏk  저녁

Avoid leaving your chopsticks and spoons sticking up in your rice bowl. This is done only in food ‘presented’ to one’s deceased ancestors at ceremonies honouring them. Thus, such placement of eating utensils is associated with death, making it a definite no-no. When you’re not using them, place your chopsticks horizontally over your bowl or on a napkin.
BREAKFAST
Breakfast traditionally consists of a simple selection of light soup, rice and kimch’i (김치), Korea’s spicy national dish of pickled vegetables. Cold breakfast cereals are becoming popular, however, as part of a ‘Western’ breakfast that also consists of milk, juice and toast.

cereal  siriël  시리얼
coffee  k’ŏp’i  커피
creamer (for coffee)  p’ŭrim/k’ŭrim  프림/크림
eggs  kyeran  계란
drug  jusū  주스
milk  uyu  우유
rice  pap  밥
scrambled eggs  pokkun dalgyal  목운 달걀
seaweed soup  miyŏkkuk  미역국
side dishes  panch’an  반찬
tea  ch’a  차
black tea (lit: red tea)  hongch’a  홍차
ginseng tea  insamch’a  인삼차
green tea  nokch’a  녹차

KIMCH’I
This spicy national dish is well-known throughout the world, but many people don’t realise that there are hundreds of varieties besides the usual pickled cabbage fuelled with ground red pepper. You can also find kimch’i made from cucumbers, radishes and just about any other vegetable imaginable. For the less adventurous, there are also non-spicy types.

Traditionally, kimch’i-making was a way to preserve vegetables to ensure proper nutrition during harsh winters, but it’s now eaten year-round to add zest to any meal. Many Koreans – and foreigners living in Korea – find themselves addicted to the stuff!
SNACKS

In large cities, you’ll find outdoor stands selling cheap, freshly made snacks. Many pavement stands offer light meals as well, with enclosed seating (heated in winter) to stay out of the elements – a great place to run to when you’re caught in the rain.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hotteok</th>
<th>호떡</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>brown-sugar-filled pancake</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pung-oppang</th>
<th>붕어빵</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>fish-shaped cake with sweet red bean filling</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Kyeranppang</th>
<th>계란빵</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>small cake with egg inside</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Twigim</th>
<th>튀김</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>tempura (deep-fried vegetables, seafood, etc)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dokpokki</th>
<th>떡볶이</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>rice cakes cooked in red pepper paste</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sundae</th>
<th>순대</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Korean-style stuffed sausage</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Despite its Buddhist influence, Korea is not an easy place for vegetarians or vegans. While it’s easy to find food that doesn’t contain beef, pork, poultry, eggs or even dairy products, it’s harder to track down meals with absolutely no seafood. The concept of ‘kosher’ is not familiar.

I’m vegetarian.

I don’t eat meat.

I don’t eat chicken, fish or ham.

I can’t eat dairy products.

Do you have any vegetarian dishes?

Does this dish have meat?

Can I get this without meat?

Does it contain eggs?

I’m allergic to (peanuts).

Is there a kosher restaurant here?

Is this organic?

Do you have any vegetarian dishes?

Does this dish have meat?

Can I get this without meat?

Does it contain eggs?

I’m allergic to (peanuts).

Is there a kosher restaurant here?

Is this organic?

Do you have any vegetarian dishes?

Does this dish have meat?

Can I get this without meat?

Does it contain eggs?

I’m allergic to (peanuts).

Is there a kosher restaurant here?

Is this organic?

Do you have any vegetarian dishes?

Does this dish have meat?

Can I get this without meat?

Does it contain eggs?

I’m allergic to (peanuts).

Is there a kosher restaurant here?

Is this organic?
Eating out in Korea can be done on any budget. Small family-run restaurants offer full meals, including side dishes, called panch'an (반찬), for just a few dollars. Fast-food restaurants are also affordable. Formal dining in foreign restaurant chains has become very popular, with many such establishments offering ‘set menus’.

Foreign chains usually offer English-language menus and at least one server will speak English. Korean chains often have menus with photographs, or freakishly realistic models of the food they serve, located in the window.

DINING DECORUM

Korean restaurants often have seats available on the floor or at a table. The floor seating will be on a slightly elevated section of the restaurant, and you must take your shoes off to go in there.

Lower-priced restaurants are often light on service, especially when it gets busy. Customers often pour their own water and get out their own cutlery. If you end up in the seat closest to the container with the spoons and the chopsticks, you should make sure to hand a set to every person at your table.

When passing food or drinks around the table, offer food with both hands for politeness. This is especially true when pouring someone alcohol.

When drinking, make sure to fill up the glasses of the people next to you – with two hands, of course – when they get empty.

A table for (five), please.
(tasŏnmyŏng) chari juseyo
Could you recommend something?
mwŏ ch’uch’ŏn haejushillaeyo?
We’d like non-smoking/smoking, please.
kŭmyŏnsŏgŭro/hŭbyŏnsŏgŭro juseyo

(dasŏt myŏng) jari juseyo.
뭐 추천해 주실래요?
금연석으로/흡연석으로 주세요.
May we see the menu?  
 멤유 쟁  
 katta jushillaeyo?  
 저분들이랑 같은 메뉴로 주세요.
I’ll have what they’re having.  
 chöbundürirang kat’ün  
 menyuro juseyo  
 저분들이랑 같은 메뉴로 주세요.
What’s in this dish?  
 i ümshige mwöga  
 dűrōssoyo?  
 이 음식에 뭐가 들었어요?
Is this dish spicy?  
 i ümshing maewöyo?  
 이 음식 매워요?
Can you make it less spicy?  
 töl maepke haejushilsu  
 issöyo?  
 덜 맵게 해 주실 수 있어요?
I’d like some more of this side dish.  
 ibanch’an chom tō jushilsu  
 issöyo?  
 이 반찬 좀 더 주실 수 있어요?
Do you have an English menu?  
 yŏng-ôro doen menyu  
 issöyo?  
 영어로 된 메뉴 있어요?
No ice in my drink, please.  
 örum öpsi juseyo  
 얼음 없이 주세요.

**DUTCH TREAT**

When going out for a meal or drinks, traditionally, the older or higher-placed friend or colleague would typically pay, although the others would go through the motions of ‘fighting’ for the chance to pay the tab. Generally, the person planning to pay would also choose the restaurant.

Nowadays, ‘going Dutch’ has become the norm among the younger generation, although a small group of friends that meets regularly may take turns paying for meals.
Please bring a/an/some ...
ashtray
bill
chopsticks
cup
fork
glass of water
(with/ without ice)
knife
plate
spoon
toothpicks...
... chom
katta jushillaeyo?
chaettori
kyesanso
chokkarak
k'op
p'ok'u
mul
(ŏrŭm opshi; ŏrŭm nŏ-ŏsŏ)
naip'ŭ
chŏpshi
sukkarak
issushigae
fresh
salty
spicy
stale/spoiled
sweet
... 좀
갖다 주실래요?
재멸이
계산서
젓가락
컵
포크
물
(얼음 없이; 얼음 넣어서)
나이프
접시
술가락
이쑤시개
shinsŏnhan
tchan
mae-un
shingshinghaji mot'an
tan

**DID YOU KNOW ...**

Food is ordered in servings, especially with dishes consisting mostly of meat.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>serving for one</th>
<th>serving for two</th>
<th>serving for three</th>
<th>serving for four</th>
<th>serving for five</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>irinbun</td>
<td>i-inbun</td>
<td>saminbun</td>
<td>sa-inbun</td>
<td>o-inbun</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

일인분
이인분
삼인분
사인분
오인분
Korean food is heavy on rice and vegetables and light on meat. A lot of foods are very spicy, but plenty of them are mild as well. If you’re open-minded, you’ll find plenty of Korean cuisine you can’t do without.

**Meat Dishes**

**kalbi**
- pork or beef ribs; the classic ‘Korean barbecue’. It’s prepared in front of you and comes with rice and vegetables. It’s often eaten by wrapping rice and a piece of rib meat in lettuce.

**kalbitchim**
- steamed ribs; a little on the expensive side, but tasty

**pulgogi**
- marinated barbecued beef; cooked on a burner in front of you. A favourite food when people go out to drink.

**samgyëpsal**
- fried pork slices; thinly cut and fried in front of you, it comes with rice and vegetables. A good meal when drinking soju, but not for fighting heart disease.

**sanjök**
- Korean-style shish kebab; marinated meat on a skewer

**sogalbi**
- beef ribs (see kalbi)

**twaeji-galbi**
- pork ribs (see kalbi)

**Soups & Stews**

**k’ongnamulguk**
- bean sprout soup; a very light soup with yellow Korean bean sprouts

**kalbit’ang**
- beef rib soup (see kalbi)

**kimch’i tchigae**
- kimch’i stew; Korea’s version of bachelor food, this easy-to-make dish is basically a mixture of kimch’i and whatever else you have lying around

**mae-un’t’ang**
- spicy fish soup; its name literally means ‘spicy soup’
### Typical Korean Dishes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dish</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>manduguk</strong></td>
<td>stuffed dumpling soup (see mandu in Light Meals, page 166)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>miyōkkuk</strong></td>
<td>seaweed soup; a favourite morning starter in many Korean homes. You also eat this on your birthday.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>samgyet'ang</strong></td>
<td>boiled chicken stuffed with ginseng; Koreans eat this as a way to boost energy. It often comes with a shot of ginseng wine on the side.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>sollōngt'ang</strong></td>
<td>beef and noodles in hot beef-bone broth; a favourite lunch that’s filling but not heavy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>sundubu</strong></td>
<td>spicy tofu stew; brought to your table still boiling in the pot it was cooked in, it contains a hearty mix of soft tofu, egg, and small shellfish, with a side dish of rice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>t'angsuyuk</strong></td>
<td>sweet and sour pork; if you’ve never heard of this, we can’t help you</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>toenjang tchigae</strong></td>
<td>miso stew; toenjang (된장) is similar to Japan’s miso sauce, except a little more pungent. This stew is a meal in itself, containing large amounts of tofu, vegetables, some meat, and tiny shellfish.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Noodles

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dish</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>chapch'ae</strong></td>
<td>Chinese noodles with slices of vegetables; you’ll be hungry later</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>k'alguksu</strong></td>
<td>thick noodles in anchovy broth; a nice, warm meal on a cold day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>makkuksu</strong></td>
<td>vegetable noodles; a wholesome mixture of vegetables, light noodles and meat, in chicken broth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>naengmyon</strong></td>
<td>spicy cold noodles in broth; a favourite noodle dish during the hot summer months, it includes a slice of meat, a boiled egg, strips of pear, radish and red pepper paste or kyōja (겨자), a type of mustard. It’s also called mul naengmyon (물냉면), literally ‘water cold noodles’.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Typical Korean Dishes**

- **pibimbap**
  - 비빔밥
  - Rice and vegetable mix; a favourite meal for people who want something quick and healthy. It contains rice and copious amounts of vegetables. It’s seasoned with a heavy dose of red pepper paste.

- **pindaettok**
  - 빈대떡
  - Sometimes called ‘Korean pizza’ and sometimes ‘Korean pancake’. It’s neither. This dish consists of vegetables and meat or seafood thrown into a batter and fried up. It’s a good dish for when you’re out drinking.

- **kimbap**
  - 김밥
  - Rice rolled in seaweed; can be stuffed with carrots, spinach, radishes, beef, crab, etc.

- **kunmandu**
  - 굽만두
  - Fried stuffed dumplings

- **mandu**
  - 만두
  - Stuffed dumplings; could be described as Korean-style dim sum. It can be fried, steamed, thrown into soup, etc. It’s stuffed with mixtures of meat and tofu, or even kimchi.

- **modumhoe**
  - 모듬회
  - A plate containing all kinds of raw fish, haë (회)

- **nakchibokkum**
  - 낙지 볶음
  - Stir-fried baby octopus; it sounds cruel, but it’s tasty

---

**FOOD**
pokkumbap
fried rice; by itself it usually contains an egg and small amounts of vegetable, but it can also come with beef, pork, chicken or shrimp.

saengsonhoe
sliced raw fish; very similar to the variety found in Japan. It’s generally safe when eaten at larger restaurants.

saengsonjon
lightly seasoned fried fish that has been dipped in batter

saengsonkui
broiled and salted fish

sae-u’ twigim
prawn tempura; prawn pieces dipped in batter and then deepfried. Often sold by street vendors or in Japanese restaurants.

tchimmandu
steamed stuffed dumplings

wangmandu
literally ‘king dumplings’, very large steamed stuffed dumplings

yakkimandu
Chinese-style fried dumplings

Rice & Side Dishes
ch’onggak kimchi
pickled radish kimchi

gaktugi
cubed radish kimchi

hobakchon
fried squash slices

kim
thin strips of dried seaweed; a great source of nutrients. It’s used to wrap things (especially rice) and to add flavour to stews and soups.

myolchi bakkum
anchovy side dish

oisobagi
stuffed cucumber kimchi
Typical Korean Dishes

**paech’ukimch’i**
cabbage kimch’i; the spicy classic version of Korea’s national dish of pickled vegetables

**paekkimch’i**
white cabbage kimch’i; less spicy than ‘regular’ kimch’i, with a sour taste

**paekpan**
cooked rice; completely unavoidable

**shigūmch’i namul**
whole spinach; cut into pieces and seasoned with soy sauce, sesame oil and a touch of sugar

**tubujorim**
steamed fried tofu in soy sauce

**After Dinner**

**dōk**
rice cakes; these come in a variety of textures depending on the type of rice flour. They often contain sweet bean paste, p´at (팥), or a sugary mixture.

**shik’ye**
rice punch; this sweet mixture contains grains of rice that have been soaking in the punch

**sujōnggwa**
persimmon punch; a light beverage made from one of Korea’s favourite fruits

For some typical Korean dishes eaten on specific holidays or during festivals, see Time, Dates & Festivals, page 227.

**HERE’S THE TIP – NO TIP!**

Regardless of how good the service was, tipping is generally not done in Korea. You may express your thanks for good service by mentioning a kind word or dropping a note to the manager.

That was delicious!
**chōngmal mashissōsŏyo**
Our compliments to the chef.
**taedanhan yori somshieyo**

Although they don’t expect it, taxi drivers appreciate a passenger offering to let them keep the change.
SELF-CATERING

Korean food is not easy to make on your own, but if you really want to give it a go, the ingredients can be found in virtually any food store.

In the Delicatessen

Department stores and deluxe hotels usually carry items you would find in a Western deli, although the less common items are significantly more expensive.

How much is (a kilogram of cheese)?
(ch’iju ilkillo)e
Ȱlma-eyo?

Do you have anything cheaper?
 tôssan-gôt issöyo?

What’s the local speciality?
chibang t’üksanp’umi
mwöga issöyo?

Give me (one kilogram; 500 grams)
please.
(ilk’illo; obaek kûraem)
juseyo

Can I taste it?
mappolsu issöyo?

TASTY WALLPAPER

Step into a typical Korean restaurant or cafe and you’ll notice the lack of menus. Most restaurants offer a small selection of specialty items, and often a group of people orders the same thing, so typically one table gets one menu. Some places forego menus altogether, instead prominently displaying menu items on the wall.
## Making Your Own Meals

Where can I find the ...?

... ṃdi ḋuḥalṣu

issōyo?

I’d like some ...  
... saryōgo  
hanündeyo

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Food</th>
<th>ḃang</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>bread</td>
<td>bōtō</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>butter</td>
<td>siriöl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cereal</td>
<td>ch’ijū</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cheese</td>
<td>ch’ok’ollit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chocolate</td>
<td>kyeran</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eggs</td>
<td>milkkaru</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>flour</td>
<td>kwail</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fruit</td>
<td>haem</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ham</td>
<td>gul</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>honey</td>
<td>... justū</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>... juice</td>
<td>sagwa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>apple</td>
<td>p’odo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>grape</td>
<td>orenji</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>orange</td>
<td>magarin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>margarine</td>
<td>mamölleidü</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>marmalade</td>
<td>uyu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>milk</td>
<td>ollibū oil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>olive oil</td>
<td>huch’u</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pepper (black)</td>
<td>koch’ujang</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>red pepper paste</td>
<td>koch’ukkaru</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>red pepper (ground)</td>
<td>sogüm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>salt</td>
<td>kanjang</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>soy sauce</td>
<td>söl’ang</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sugar</td>
<td>hongch’a t’ibaek</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tea bags (black)</td>
<td>nokch’a t’ibaek</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tea bags (green)</td>
<td>yach’ae</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vegetables</td>
<td>yogurütü/yogötü</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

... 사려고 하는데요.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Food</th>
<th>ḃang</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>bread</td>
<td>bōtō</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>butter</td>
<td>siriöl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cereal</td>
<td>ch’ijū</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cheese</td>
<td>ch’ok’ollit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chocolate</td>
<td>kyeran</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eggs</td>
<td>milkkaru</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>flour</td>
<td>kwail</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fruit</td>
<td>haem</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ham</td>
<td>gul</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>honey</td>
<td>... justū</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>... juice</td>
<td>sagwa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>apple</td>
<td>p’odo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>grape</td>
<td>orenji</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>orange</td>
<td>magarin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>margarine</td>
<td>mamölleidü</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>marmalade</td>
<td>uyu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>milk</td>
<td>ollibū oil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>olive oil</td>
<td>huch’u</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pepper (black)</td>
<td>koch’ujang</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>red pepper paste</td>
<td>koch’ukkaru</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>red pepper (ground)</td>
<td>sogüm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>salt</td>
<td>kanjang</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>soy sauce</td>
<td>söl’ang</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sugar</td>
<td>hongch’a t’ibaek</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tea bags (black)</td>
<td>nokch’a t’ibaek</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tea bags (green)</td>
<td>yach’ae</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vegetables</td>
<td>yogurütü/yogötü</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
AT THE MARKET

Korea’s selection of meats is fairly basic, and they tend to be expensive. If you want to find more exotic meats such as salami, fancy luncheon meats or turkey, you may have to go to a hotel deli. Fruit and vegetables are easy to come by.

**Meat & Poultry**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Meat &amp; Poultry</th>
<th>고기</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>beef</td>
<td>소고기</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chicken</td>
<td>닭고기</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mutton</td>
<td>양고기</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ham</td>
<td>햄</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>meatballs</td>
<td>미트볼</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pork</td>
<td>돼지고기</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ribs (beef)</td>
<td>소갈비</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ribs (pork)</td>
<td>돼지갈비</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sausage</td>
<td>소시지</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spam</td>
<td>스팸</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>steak</td>
<td>스테이크</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>turkey</td>
<td>쏘리조고기</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Seafood**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Seafood</th>
<th>해물</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>anchovies</td>
<td>멸치</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clams</td>
<td>대합조개</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cod</td>
<td>대구</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lobster</td>
<td>바다가재</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mussels</td>
<td>홍합</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>octopus</td>
<td>문어</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oysters</td>
<td>굴</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pufferfish/blowfish</td>
<td>볶어</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shark</td>
<td>상어</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shrimp/prawn</td>
<td>새우</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>squid/cuttlefish</td>
<td>오징어</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tuna</td>
<td>참치</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Vegetables
beans (green)  gakchik’ong
bean sprouts k’ongnamul
cabbage yangbaechu
carrot tanggún
cauliflower got yangbaechu
celery saellöri
cucumber koch’u
chilli (red) pepper oi
eggplant kaji
garlic manül
lettuce (yang) sangch’i
mushrooms pósöt
onion yangp’a
peas wanduk’ong
potato kamja
pumpkin hobak
spinach shigümch’i
spring onion p’a
squash aehobak
sweet potato koguma
tomato t’omató
vegetables yach’ae
zucchini (courgette) aehobak

Pulses
broad beans chamdu
cereal kongmul shikp’um
chickpeas pyöng-arik’ong
kidney beans kangnangk’ong
lentils renjük’ong
rice (uncooked) ssal
Fruit & Nuts

- almonds
- apple
- apricot
- avocado
- banana
- Chinese quince
- coconut
- fig
- grape (red)
- grape (white)
- kiwifruit
- Korean honeydew
- melon
- lemon
- mango
- orange
- peach
- pear
- persimmon
- pineapple
- plum
- raisin
- raspberry
- roasted ...
  - hazelnut
  - peanut
  - gingko nut
  - pistachio
- strawberry
- tangerine;
- mandarin
- tomato
- watermelon

Fruit & Nuts

- amondū
- sagwa
- salgu
- abok’ado
- panana
- mokwa
- k’ok’onōt
- muhwagwa
- p’odo
- ch’ōngp’odo
- k’iwi
- ch’amoé
- remon
- mango
- orenji
- poksung-a
- pae
- kam
- p’ainaepūl
- chadu
- könp’odo
- raejüberi/santtalgi
- pokkūn ...
  - haejullōt
  - dangk’ong
  - ūnhaeng
  - p’isūt’ach’io
- dalgi
- kyun
- t’omató
- subak

과일과 견과류

- 아몬드
- 사과
- 살구
- 아보카도
- 바나나
- 모과
- 코코넛
- 무화과
- 포도
- 청포도
- 키위
- 참외
- 레몬
- 망고
- 오렌지
- 복숭아
- 배
- 감
- 파인애플
- 자두
- 건포도
- 레즈베리/산딸기
- 볶은 ...
  - 해즐넛
  - 딸기
  - 구글
- 토마토
- 수박
Spices & Condiments
black pepper             huchu’kkaru  
garlic                   manül       
ginger                   saenggang 
ketchup                  k’ech’op   
mayonnaise               mayonejú  
miso paste               toénjang  
pepper                   kyôja       
red chillies             huch’u      
red pepper (ground)      koch’u      
red pepper paste         koch’ukkaru
salsa                    koch’ujang 
salt                     salsa       
soy sauce                sogüm       
tabasco sauce            kanjang      
t’tabusük’o sosü

Perhaps Korea’s most famous culinary quirk is the consumption of ‘man’s best friend’. But walking down the street or into some seafood restaurants may reveal some other foods you may find peculiar.

pöndegi 
silkworm larvae; street vendors near schools still keep a pot of this boiling, because kids love the stuff

sachöl’tang/poshint’ang 사철탕/보신탕
Korea’s notorious dog soup; this food ‘tradition’ stems from a belief that dog flesh is extremely healthy for people, providing them with stamina – especially in the bedroom

sannakchi 
live baby octopus cut up into small bits; the poor creature squirms around on your plate and between your chopsticks. The suction cups still work, and if you’re not careful, the octopus’s revenge could be cutting off your windpipe – people actually have choked, especially while drunk.
## DRINKS

### Nonalcoholic

- coffee
- decaffeinated coffee
- cola
- juice
- tea
  - with/without milk
  - with/without sugar
  - (cup of) ...  
    - black tea
    - citron tea
    - date tea
    - ginger tea
    - green tea
- lemonade
- mineral spring water
- persimmon punch
- rice punch
- water
  - boiled water

### Alcoholic

- beer
- brandy
- champagne
- clear rice wine
- cocktail
- green plum wine
- rum
- soju
  - (clear, fermented sweet potatoes)
- unstrained rice wine
- whisky
- a glass of wine
- a shot of whisky
Beer is typically ordered by the bottle or by mugs or pitchers. But rather than referring to the number of pints, litres, or quarts, beer is ordered by ‘cc’ (millilitre, literally cubic centimetre). A half-litre mug is obaek-shishi (오백씨씨/500cc), ‘500ml’.

Please give me maekchu ... juseyo 麽주 ... 주세요.
... of beer.

- a litre (1000ml) ch’önshishi 1000cc (천씨씨)
- half a litre (500ml) obaekshishi 500cc (오백씨씨)
- one bottle hanbyŏng 한 병
- two bottles tubyŏng 두 병

- a pitcher of beer maekchu p’ich’ŏ 맥주 피처

- draught beer han-gae 한 개

- saengmaekchu 생맥주

IN THE BAR

Drinking is a group activity, a chance to let loose with friends or colleagues. You should always look to make sure your friend’s glass isn’t empty, and when you fill it, you should use both hands for politeness. Many bars still require a table of patrons to order anju (안주), side dishes of snacks, French fries, fruit, etc, as a kind of cover charge.

Excuse me! (to attract waiter’s attention)
yōgiyo!
I’ll buy you a drink.
cheaga salkkeyo
What would you like to drink?
mwŏ mashigo ship’ūseyo?
What would you like to eat?
(referring to anju)
anju mwŏ dūshillaeyo?
What kind of anju (side dishes) do they have?
anju mwōga innündeyo?
I’ll have ...

chŏn ...(ŭ)ro halkkeyo

No ice please.

ŏrûm nŏch’i maseyo

It’s my round.

ibŏnenŭn che ch’arye-eyo

One Too Many?
Korea has its share of binge drinkers, so getting your group to stop drinking can be difficult. A person who bows out early is often considered a wet blanket, but if you have a good excuse you may be in luck.

Thanks, but I don’t feel like it.

komapjiman onûrûn

pyŏllo naek’ijiga anneyo

I don’t drink alcohol.

chŏn surûl anmashŏyo

I don’t usually drink much.

pot’ong chŏn surûl

mani anmashŏyo

This is hitting the spot.

chŏngmal dagindeyo

I’m tired. I’d better get home.

chibe kayagessŏyo.

nŏmu p’igon haeyo

DID YOU KNOW ...
Spill a little food in a restaurant and you might ask for a naepk’în (냅킨), ‘napkin’. But in a Korean restaurant, you may be handed a role of hyuji (휴지), ‘toilet paper’.
Where’s the toilet?
hwajangshiri ōdijo?
Is food served here?
yōgi shiksaga naonayo?
I’m feeling drunk.
cho ch’wihan-gǒt kat’ayo
You’re too drunk to drive.
unjŏn hagienŭn nŏmu
ch’wihaessŏyo
I feel ill.
momi anjoayo
I think I’m going to throw up.
t’ohalgǒt kat’ayo

화장실이 어디죠?
여기 식사가 나오나요?
저 취한 것 같아요.
운전하기에는 너무 취했어요.
몸이 안 좋아요.
토할 것 같아요.
CAMPING

Camping is possible in Korea – however, tensions along the DMZ (De-Militarised Zone) mean restrictions on where you can camp. You should only stay in designated areas, and pay attention to local regulations regarding cooking. Flash flooding in the parks’ canyons during the summer rainy season is also a danger.

Is there a camp site nearby?

Could you book a camp site?

Do you have any sites available?

Where can we get permits for camping?

Where can I hire a tent?

Are there shower facilities?

Can we camp here?

Does this temple offer sleeping accommodation?

How much is it per ...?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>item</th>
<th>cost</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>person</td>
<td>... olma-eyo?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tent</td>
<td>irindang</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vehicle</td>
<td>t'ent'udang</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>hanch'adang</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Hiking is a national pastime in Korea and often a family activity, which means that mountain regions can become very crowded during holiday periods. All of Korea’s nearly two dozen national parks, as well as the many provincial parks, are accessible year-round and include hiking trails varying from easy to challenging. Many mountains provide excellent opportunities for rock climbing.

Getting Information
Most national and provincial parks offer detailed maps of the local area. Trails are also well marked in English and Korean, and often include giant ‘you-are-here’ maps.

Where can I see a map with hiking trails of the region?

Where’s the nearest village/temple?

Is it safe to climb this mountain?

Is it possible to rock climb here?
Do we need a guide?
*kaidūga p’iryohaeyo?*

Are there guided treks?
*daragalsu innūn
girina issōyo?*

How long is the trail?
*tūngsannoga ̣ölmana
kiroyo?*

Is the track marked?
*kiri arabogi shipke
p’yoshi doéō issōyo?*

Which is the shortest route?
*kajang tchalbūn kiri
öttōn-gō-eyo?*

Is the path open?
*igil kaebang doéō issōyo?*

---

**On the Path**

Where have you come from?
*ōdisō oshōssōyo?*

How long did it take you?
*yōgikkaji onūnde
ölmana köllishōssōyo?*

Does this path go to ...?
*igiri ̣...e kanūn
girīeyo?*

I’m lost.
*kirūl irossōyo*

Where can we spend the night?
*pame ődisō chayo?*

Is the water OK to drink?
*imul mashōdo dwaeyo?*
altitudes
backpack
binoculars
candles
to climb
compass
first-aid kit
gloves
guide
guided trek
hiking
hiking boots
lookout
map
matches
mountain climbing
provisions
rock climbing
rope
signpost
water bottle

AT THE BEACH
The peninsula's beaches throng with holidaymakers during July and August. Water activities such as windsurfing, water skiing, boogie-boarding and scuba diving have developed a following.

Can we swim here?

*yogiso suyong haedo dwaeyo?*  
여기서 수영해도 돼요?

Is it safe to swim here?

*yogi suyong hagi anjon haeyo?*  
여기 수영하기 안전해요?

What time is high/low tide?

*milmuri/ssolmuri onje-eyo?*  
밀물이/썰물이 언제예요?
Are there good diving sites here?

*yŏgi daibling halmanhan-got òpsŏyo?*

Can we get diving lessons here?

*yŏgisŏ daibling pae-ulsu issŏyo?*

We'd like to hire diving equipment.

*daibling changbi pillir yŏgo hanŭndeyo*

cost
coral
fishing
lagoon
ocean
reef
rock
sand
scuba diving
sea
snorkelling
sunblock
sunglasses
surfing
surfboard
swimming
towel
waterskiing
waves
windsurfing

*hae-an*
*sanho*
*nakshi*
*sŏkho*
*haeyang*
*amch’o*
*pawi*
*morae*
*sŭkubŏ daibling pada*
*sŭnok’ŭlling*
*sŏnk’ŭrim*
*sŏngullasŭ*
*sŏp’ing*
*sŏp’ingbodŭ*
*suyŏng*
*sugŏn/t’awŏl*
*susangsŭk’i*
*p’ado*
*windŭsŏp’ing*

해안
산호
날사
석호
해양
암초
바위
모래
스쿠버 다이빙
바다
스노클링
서핑
서핑보드
수영
수건/타월
수상스키
파도
윈드서핑

---

**IN THE COUNTRY**

**SIGNS**

*난시금지*

*수영금지*

NO FISHING

NO SWIMMING
### Aquatic Creatures

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Korean</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>blowfish</td>
<td>pogŏ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>crab</td>
<td>ke</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dolphin</td>
<td>tolgorae</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eel</td>
<td>paemjang-ŏ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fish (pl)</td>
<td>mulgogi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lobster</td>
<td>padakkajae/rapsŭtŏ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ray</td>
<td>kaori</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>seagull</td>
<td>kalmaegi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>seal</td>
<td>mulgae</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sea urchin</td>
<td>sŏngge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shark</td>
<td>sang-ŏ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shellfish</td>
<td>chogae</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>squid/cuttlefish</td>
<td>ojing-ŏ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>starfish</td>
<td>pulgasari</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>turtle</td>
<td>kŏbugi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>whale</td>
<td>korae</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### WEATHER

In general, Korea has a humid continental climate that brings hot, muggy summers and cold, dry winters. The coastal cities farthest south are relatively mild all year. Korea’s island province of Cheju-do is semi-tropical.

In springtime the country explodes into the colours of azaleas, forsythia and cherry blossoms. North and South Korea are two of the 10 most heavily forested countries in the world, and in summer deep-green foliage is everywhere. Autumn brings out the golden colours of the gingko trees and the red hues of the Asian maples. In winter, snow cover brings an eerie calm to everything.

Korea has a rainy season from late June to early August. In winter, occasional blizzards can bring big cities to a standstill.

What’s the weather like?  
*nalshiga ŏtaeyo?*
Today it’s ...
cloudy
cold
hot
muggy
warm
windy

온날 ...
구름이 많아요
추워요
더워요
무더워요
따뜻해요
비람이 많이 불어요

It’s raining heavily.
It’s raining lightly.
It’s dry.
piga mani oneyo
piga chogūm wayo
kōnjo haeyo
비가 많이 오네요.
비가 조금 와요.
건조해요.

ice
monsoon
snowstorm
snow
storm
sun
typhoon

ŏrŭm
changma
nunbora
nun
p’ŏkp’ung
hae
t’aep’ung

지리 용어
해수욕장; 해변
다리
동굴
절벽
지진
농장
보도
숲
항구
언덕
은천
섬
호수
산
산길/등산로
봉우리
반도
강
강변

GEOGRAPHICAL TERMS
beach
bridge
cave
cliff
earthquake
farm
footpath
forest
harbour
hill
hot spring
island
lake
mountain
mountain path
peak
peninsula
river
riverside

haesu yokchang; haebyŏn
tari
tonggul
chŏlbyŏk
chijin
nongjang
podo
sup
hanggu
ŏndŏk
onch’ŏn
sŏm
hosu
san
san-gil/tüngsanno
pong-uri
pando
kang
kangbyŏn

IN THE COUNTRY
### Domestic Creatures

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Animal</th>
<th>Korean Word</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>buffalo</td>
<td>pŏp’allo/tŭlso</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>calf</td>
<td>song-aji</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cat</td>
<td>koyang-i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chicken</td>
<td>tak</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cow</td>
<td>chŏtso</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dog</td>
<td>kae</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>donkey</td>
<td>tangnagwi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>duck</td>
<td>ori</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>goat</td>
<td>yŏmso</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hen</td>
<td>amt’ak</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>horse</td>
<td>mal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ox</td>
<td>hwangso</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pig</td>
<td>twaeji</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rooster</td>
<td>sut’ak</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sheep</td>
<td>yang</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**FAUNA**

What animal is this?

ige musŭn tongmurieyo?

동물이 무엇이에요?

**Domestic Creatures**

- buffalo
- calf
- cat
- chicken
- cow
- dog
- donkey
- duck
- goat
- hen
- horse
- ox
- pig
- rooster
- sheep

**DID YOU KNOW ...**

In Korea, a pig appearing in a dream, called twaejikkum (돼지꿈), literally ‘pig dream’, is a sign of good luck to come. If you tell a Seoulite about a porcine presence appearing to you the previous night, he or she may advise you to go out and buy a lottery ticket.
Wildlife

ant  kaemi
bee  pŏl
bird  sae
butterfly  nabi
cockroach  pak’wibŏlle
crocodile  agŎ
dragonfly  chamjari
fish  mulgogi
fly  p’ari
frog  kaeguri
leech  kŏmŏri
lion  saja
monkey  wŏnsung-i
mosquito  mogi
mouse/rat  chwi
snail  talp’aeng-i
snake  paem
spider  kŏmi
squirrel  taramjwi

tag  horang-i

FLORA & AGRICULTURE

Much of Korea is covered by farmland, especially rice fields. Corn and tobacco are also major crops.

What (tree/plant/flower) is that?  저게 무슨 (나무/식물이/꽃이)예요?
chŏge musŭn (namu/shingmuri/gochi)eyo?
What’s it used for?  quel 어디에 써요?
kūgŏl ŏdie ssŏyo?
Can you eat that fruit?  저 과일 먹을 수 있어요?
chŏ kwail mŏgŭlsu issŏyo?

acacia  ak’ashia namu
apple tree  sagwa namu
oak  dŏkkallamu
palm tree  chongnyŏ namu
date  taech’uyaja

야생동물

개미
벌
사
나비
바퀴벌레
악어
잠자리
물고기
파리
개구리
거미리
사자
원숭이
모기
쥐
달팽이
뱀
거미
다람쥐
호랑이
gingko
magnolia
maple
persimmon tree
pine
bush

Herbs, Flowers & Crops
agriculture
azalea
(Chinese) cabbage
cherry blossom
corn
crops
flower
forsythia
greenhouse
grapevine
harvest
irrigation
jasmine
leaf
orchard
planting/sowing
rice field/paddy
sunflower
rose
baby’s breath
thyme
tobacco
tree
vineyard
wheat

ūnhaeng namu
mongnyŏn namu
tanp’ung namu
kamnamu
sonamu
kwanmok

은행나무
목련나무
단풍나무
감나무
소나무
관목

폴, 꽃, 곡식들
농업/농사
진달래
배추
벚꽃
옥수수
곡식
꽃
개나리
온실
포도나무
추수
관광
재스민 나무
잎사귀/잎
과수원
심기/씨뿌리기
논
해바라기
장미
안개꽃
백리향 나무
담배
나무
포도원
밀
South Korea has a modern health network that also includes traditional forms of treatment such as acupuncture.

Many of Korea's major hospitals have 'international clinics' geared towards patients who don't speak Korean. Almost every neighbourhood has a small local hospital, and üiwon (의원), private specialisation clinics, are found almost everywhere. Doctors usually have studied with English-language textbooks, so although they may not be able to carry on a conversation with you, they can write out 'appendicitis' or 'contusion of patella' for you.

**AT THE DOCTOR**

I'm sick.
momi anjoayo

My friend is sick.
che ch'in-guga ap'ayo

It hurts here.
yōgiga apayo

I need a doctor who speaks English.
yōng-o hanūn ūisaga
p'iryo haeyo

Where's the nearest...?
kajang kakkaun
...ga/i ōdi issōyo?
yakkuk

chemist/
pharmacist
dentist
doctor
hospital

영어하는 의사가 필요해요.

가장 가까운
...가/이 어디있어요?
약국

치과

의사

병원
This is my usual medicine.
'ige chega p'yōngso-e
pogyōng hanūn yagieyo
I don't want a blood transfusion.
chōn suhyŏrŭn wŏnhaji
annŭndeyo
Can I have a receipt for my insurance?
pohŏm yŏngsuŭng chom
jushilsu issŏyo?

THE DOCTOR MAY ASK ...

ödiga apŭseyo?
Where does it hurt?
saengnijung ishin-gayo?
Are you menstruating?
yŏri issŭseyo?
Do you have a temperature?
ölmana orae irŏn
jūnsang-i issŏssŏyo?
How long have you been like this?
chŏnedo irŏnjŏgi
issŭseyo?
Have you had this before?
yak pogyongjung iseyo?
Are you on medication?
tambae p’iuseyo?
Do you smoke?
sul dūshimnikka?
Do you drink?
mayak hashimnikka?
Do you take drugs?
allerūgi issŭseyo?
Are you allergic to anything?
imshinjung ishin-gayo?
ölmana dwaessŏyo?
Are you pregnant?

어디가 아프세요?
생리중이신가요?
열이 있으세요?
얼마나 오래 이런 증상이 있었어요?
전에도 이런 적이 있으세요?
약 복용중이세요?
담배 피우세요?
술 드십니까?
마약 향신니까?
알레르기 있으면요?
임신중이신가요?;
얼마나 됐어요?
# AILMENTS

I’m ill.

- I’ve been vomiting.
- I feel nauseous.
- I can’t sleep.

Explaining symptoms in Korean is a little more grammatically complex than in English. Some ailments you ‘have’ while others ‘occur’. The symptom itself comes first, followed by the verb (which is often in the past tense). When describing symptoms below, take note of the verb that follows.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Engl</th>
<th>Korean</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>dizzy</td>
<td>ojirōwōyo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shivery</td>
<td>ch’uwosō bölbol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>weak</td>
<td>himi hanado</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Engl</th>
<th>Korean</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>allergy</td>
<td>allerügiga</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>anaemia</td>
<td>pinhyōri issōyo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bronchitis</td>
<td>kigwanjìyōmi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>burn</td>
<td>hwasang-ül ibōssōyo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cancer</td>
<td>ami issōyo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chicken pox</td>
<td>sudue kōlyōssōyo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cold</td>
<td>kamgie kōlyōssōyo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>constipation</td>
<td>pyōnbiga issōyo</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
cough
kich’imul haeyo

diarrhoea
solsarul haeyo

fever
yori nayo

food poisoning
shikchungdoge

gastroenteritis
wijang-yomi issoyo

glandular fever
soonyori issoyo

hayfever
konch’oyori issoyo

headache
tut’ong-i issoyo

heart condition
shimjang-e

hepatitis
munjega issoyo

indigestion
kanyomi issoyo

inflammation
sohwaga chal

influenza
andwaeyo

lump
yomjung-i issoyo

migraine
tokkam’e kollyossoyo

pain
hogi nassoyo

parasite
pyon dutong-i issoyo

rash
t’ongjung-i issoyo

sexually transmitted disease
kisaengch’ung-i issoyo

sore throat
palchini issoyo

sprain (ankle)
songbyong-e

stomachache
mogi ap’ayo

sunburn
(palmogul)

sunstroke
biossoyo

thrush
pokt’ong-i issoyo

travelsickness
haeppich’e t’assoyo

urinary infection
ilsabyong-i nassoyo

toothache
aguch’ang-e

travel sickness
kollyossoyo

throat
ch’it’ong-i issoyo

urinary infection
molmiga nayo

yoro kamyome
WOMEN’S HEALTH

For most gynaecological care, a large hospital is preferable to a local obstetrics/gynaecology clinic. The latter tend to specialise in prenatal care and childbirth, rather than other gynaecological issues.

Could I see a female doctor?

여자 의사를 찾았으면 하는데요?

I’m pregnant.

전 임신했어요.

I think I’m pregnant.

임신한 것 같아요.

I’m on the Pill.

피임약을 먹어요.

I haven’t had my period for ... weeks.

... 주 동안 생리가 없어요.

I’d like to get the morning-after pill.

미니보라 주세요.

I’d like to use contraception.

피임을 하고 싶어요.

I’d like to have a pregnancy test.

임신했는지 알아보고 싶은데요.

abortion
cystitis
diaphragm
IUD
mammogram
menstruation
miscarriage
pap smear
period pain
the Pill
premenstrual tension (PMS)
ultrasound
nakt’ae
panggwang-yŏm
p’eso ri
chagungnae p’i-imgigu
yubang eksusŏn sajin
saengni/wŏlgyŏng
yusan
p’aep t’esu’t’u
saengnit’ong
kyŏnggu p’i-’myak
saengnijŏn
chung hugun
ch’oumpa

낙태
방광염
폐서리
자궁내피임기구
유방 액스선 사진
생리/월경
유산
ภั(770,352),(996,998)
SPECIAL HEALTH NEEDS

I’m ... chônün ... ga/i issôyo

- diabetic tangnyobyöng
- asthmatic ch’ônshik
- anaemic pinhyöl

I’m allergic to ... chôn ...e allerûgiga issôyo

- antibiotics hangsaengje
- aspirin asüp’irin
- bees pöl
- codeine k’odein
- dairy products yujep’um
- penicillin p’enishillin
- pollen gokkaru

I have a skin allergy. chôn p’ibu allerûgiga issôyo

I have high/low blood pressure. chôn kohyorabieyo/ chôhyôrabieyo

I have a weak heart. chôn shimjang-i yak’aeyo

I’ve had my vaccinations. chôn yebang jusa majannûndeyo

I’m on medication for ... chôn ... yagül möngnûn jung-ieyo

I’m on a special diet. chôn kyujôngshigûl môkko issôyo

I need a new pair of glasses. an-gyông-i p’îryo haeyo

I’ve been bitten. mullyôssôyo

I have high/low blood pressure.
I have a weak heart.
I’ve had my vaccinations.
I’m on medication for ...
I’m on a special diet.
I need a new pair of glasses.
I’ve been bitten.
ALTERNATIVE TREATMENTS

Having employed its use for thousands of years, Koreans have no qualms about going to practitioners of Oriental medicine when Western medicine doesn’t seem to be doing the trick. Often Oriental medicines can be found in pharmacies, side-by-side with Western medications.

acupuncture
aromatherapy
chiropractor
doctor of Oriental medicine
homeopathy
massage
meditation
moxibustion
naturopath
Oriental medical clinic
Oriental medicine
reflexology
yoga

ch’im
aroma t’erap’i;
hyanggi yoppöp
ch’ökch’u chiapsa
hanisa
dongjong yoppöp
anma/masaji
myôngsang
düm
chayôn yoppöpka
haniwôn
hanyak
pansahak
yoga

중독
혈액 검사
피임약
천식환자용
흡입기
주사
부상
페이스메이커
비타민
상처
## PARTS OF THE BODY

My ... hurts.

* ...ga/i ap’ayo
* I have a pain in my ...

* ...e t’ongjŭng-i issoyo
* I can’t move my ...

* ...rŭl/ŭl umjigilsuga ŏpsŏyo

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Body Part</th>
<th>Korean</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ankle</td>
<td>palmok</td>
<td>ankle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>appendix</td>
<td>maengjang</td>
<td>appendix</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>arm</td>
<td>p’al</td>
<td>arm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>back</td>
<td>hŏri</td>
<td>back</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bladder</td>
<td>panggwang</td>
<td>bladder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>blood</td>
<td>hyŏraek</td>
<td>blood</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bone</td>
<td>byŏ</td>
<td>bone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chest</td>
<td>kasŭm</td>
<td>chest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ears</td>
<td>kwi</td>
<td>ears</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eye</td>
<td>nun</td>
<td>eye</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>finger</td>
<td>sonkkarak</td>
<td>finger</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>foot</td>
<td>pal</td>
<td>foot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hand</td>
<td>son</td>
<td>hand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>head</td>
<td>mŏri</td>
<td>head</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>heart</td>
<td>shimjang</td>
<td>heart</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jaw</td>
<td>t’ŏk</td>
<td>jaw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kidney</td>
<td>shinjang</td>
<td>kidney</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>knee</td>
<td>murŭp</td>
<td>knee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>leg</td>
<td>tari</td>
<td>leg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>liver</td>
<td>kan</td>
<td>liver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lungs</td>
<td>p’ye</td>
<td>lungs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mouth</td>
<td>ip</td>
<td>mouth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>muscle</td>
<td>kŭnyuk</td>
<td>muscle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nose</td>
<td>k’o</td>
<td>nose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ribs</td>
<td>kalbippyŏ</td>
<td>ribs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shoulders</td>
<td>ŏkkæ</td>
<td>shoulders</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>skin</td>
<td>p’ibu</td>
<td>skin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spine</td>
<td>ch’ŏkch’u</td>
<td>spine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stomach</td>
<td>wi</td>
<td>stomach</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>teeth</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>teeth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>throat</td>
<td>mok</td>
<td>throat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vein</td>
<td>chŏngmaek</td>
<td>vein</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
As in most Western countries, a prescription must be obtained for most medicines.

I need something for ...

... yagi p’iryो handeyo
Do I need a prescription for ...?

... yak saryŏmyŏn ŭisa
ch’ŏbangjŏni issŏya dwaeyo?

How many times a day?

harue myŏppŏn ijo?

Will it make me drowsy?

iyak mŏgŭmyŏn
chollin-gayo?

antibiotics
antiseptic
aspirin
bandage
Band-Aids
condoms
contraceptives
cotton balls
cough medicine
gauze
laxatives
painkillers
sleeping pills

See the Shopping chapter page 151 for general toiletries.
AT THE DENTIST

I have a toothache.
iga apayo;
ch’itong-i issőyo

I’ve lost a filling.
pong-i bajóssöyo;
daeun goshi dörójössőyo

I’ve broken my tooth.
iga purōjōssöyo

My gums hurt.
inmomí ap’ayo

I don’t want it extracted.
bopji anassūmyŏn
hanûndeyo

Please give me an anaesthetic.
mach’wi haejuseyo

Ouch! That hurts. a’ ap’ayo. 어 아파요.
DISABLED TRAVELLERS

Korea as a whole is not an easy place for the disabled to get around, especially for those in wheelchairs, but things are improving rapidly. Newly built facilities, including the more recently built subway lines, offer wheelchair ramps and lift access exclusively for the physically disabled.

I'm disabled.
chon chang-aein indeyo
I need assistance.
toumi p'ilyo haeyo
What services do you have for disabled people?
chang-aeinul wihan sobsu issoyo?
Is there wheelchair access?
hwilche-ö ch'uripkuga issoyo?
I'm hard of hearing.
chon kwiga chal andullyoyo
I have a hearing aid.
chon pochonggirül sayong haeyo
Speak more loudly, please.
chom t'o küge
mal haejushillaeyo?
Are guide dogs permitted?
maeng-in annaegyön ch'urip kanunnyang haeyo?
When it comes to attitudes towards homosexuality, Korea practically invented ‘don’t ask, don’t tell’. Although most Koreans know that homosexuality exists in their country, they simply don’t want to know about it. Especially for men, it generally doesn’t matter what you do as long as you’re discreet about it and you fulfil all your family obligations (such as getting married and giving your parents grandchildren).

For travellers, this means that Korea’s gay scene is hard to find on your own. It’s probably best to search the Internet for the location of gay and lesbian bars or clubs in the city where you’re staying, and then go to that area and ask about the bar or club by name. For more information on gay and lesbian venues and organisations in Korea, see the various resources listed in the Korea and Seoul guides.

Where is (Club Nouveau)?
(küllop nubo)ga/i
ōdi issōyo?
Are homosexuals likely to be harassed here?
tongsōngaejarul anjoūn
shigagūro ponayo?
TRAVELLING WITH THE FAMILY

Travelling within Korea is a mixed bag for people with children. On the one hand, Korea’s large population of families with children has led to an explosion in the number of family-oriented restaurants and recreational facilities. On the other hand, Western-style daycare facilities are virtually unknown, and even babysitters are hard to come by.

Are there facilities for babies?
agirul wihan shisori
issoyo?

Do you have a child-minding service?
agi pwajunun sobisu
issoyo?

Where can I find a/an (English-speaking) babysitter?
(yong-ô hanun) agi
pwajununbun odiso
chajulsu issoyo?

Can you put an (extra) bed in the room?
pang-e ch’imdae (hana tó)
nô-ôjushilsu issoyo?

Can you put an (extra) cot/crib in the room?
pang-e agich’imdae (hana tó)
nô-ôjushilsu issoyo?

I need a car with a child seat.
agi chwasogi innun ch’aga
issuymyon hanundeyo

Is it suitable for children to do it?
agiduri hagie
chokchol haeyo?

Is there a family discount?
kajok harin issoyo?

Are children allowed to go in?
orini ipchang halsu issoyo?
Do you have a children’s menu?  
어린이 메뉴있어요?

Are there any activities for children?  
아이들이 즐길 수 있는 활동있을까요?

Is there a playground nearby?  
주위에 놀이터있어요?

**ON BUSINESS**

We are here for a conference.  
저희는 컨퍼런스/회의 참가하러 왔어요.

... meeting  
회의

... trade fair  
무역 박람회

I have an appointment with ...  
...와/과 약속이 있는데요.

Here’s my business card.  
제 명함입니다.

I need an interpreter.  
통역사가 필요한데요.

I’d like to use a computer.  
컴퓨터를 쓰고 싶은데요.

**THANK YOU**

In Korean, there are two common ways to say ‘thank you’: komapsümnida (고맙습니다) and kamsa hamnida (감사합니다). They’re only different in their origin, the first one being ‘pure’ Korean, the second one ‘Sino-Korean’.
Where can I plug in my laptop?  
che not'ubugul yon-gyolhalsu innun goshi issöyo? 
I'd like to send (a fax; an email).  
(p'aeksürül/imeirül) ponaego ship'sümnda 

mobile phone  hyudaep'on/haendüp'on  휴대폰/핸드폰 
client  kogaek  고객 
email  imeil  이메일 
exhibition  pangnamhoe  박람회 
manager  maenijö/kyöng-yöngja  매니저/경영자 

TRACING ROOTS & HISTORY 

Millions of ethnic Koreans live outside Korea, and many of them choose to come to Korea to visit relatives and see where their parents grew up. A large number of ethnic Koreans living overseas are adoptees, and many of them also come to trace their roots, if possible.

The 50th anniversary of the Korean War has led to renewed interest among veterans in visiting Korea.

(I think) my ancestors came from this area.  
(ch'inch'ögül ch'akko issoyo) I'm looking for my relatives.  
I have/had a relative who lives around here.  
(chon ijubyo'ne sanün ch'inch'ogi issöyo/issössöyo)
Is there anyone here by the name of ...?

yŏgi ...ranūn/iranūn
bun kyeseyo?

I’d like to go to the cemetery/burial ground.

myojie kago ship’oyo
I’m looking for my birth parents.

saengbumorul ch’akko issŏyo
(I) was adopted from this agency.

(chŏn) i ibyangdanch’erul
t’onghaeso ibyang dwaessŏyo
My Korean name is ...

che han-gugirŭmŭn
...(i)eyo

My (father) fought/died (here)
in the Korean War.

che (abŏjikkesŏnŭn)
han-gukchŏnttae (yŏgisŏ)
(ssausŏsŏyo;
chŏnsa hashosŏyo)
My (grandmother) served as a nurse (in Pusan) in the
Korean War.

chŏhi (halmŏnikkesŏnŭn)
han-gukchŏnttae (pusanesŏ)
kanho irŭl hashŏssŏyo
(My father) fought (here) in the
(Australian) armed forces.

(chŏhi abŏjikkesŏnŭn)
(hoju) mujangbudaero
(yŏgisŏ) ssaushŏssŏyo
RELIGION
South Korea is a country of great religious diversity and a high degree of religious tolerance. Most Koreans are Buddhist, Protestant or Catholic, though many practise no religion at all. The country’s Buddhist temples are treasure troves of cultural value, and its early Christian cathedrals and churches are of historical importance. Seoul has a large mosque and an Eastern Orthodox church, but their members are mostly from the foreign community.
What's your religion?  종교가 뭐에요?
chonggyoga mwŏ-eyo?

I’m (a/an) ... chŏn ... shinja-eyo  전 ... 신자에요.
Anglican yŏngguk sŏnggonghoé  영국 성공회
Baptist ch’imnyegyo  칠례교
Buddhist pulgyo  불교
Catholic ch’ŏnjugyo  천주교
Christian kidokkyo  기독교
Episcopalian kamdokkyo  감독교
Hindu hindugyo  힌두교
Jewish yut’aegyo  유대교
Lutheran rut’ogyo  루터교
Methodist kamnigyo  감리교
Mormon morŭmon-gyo  모르몬교
Muslim isŭllamgyo  이슬람교
Presbyterian changnogyo  장로교
Protestant kaeshin-gyo  개신교
Unification t’ŏng-ilgyo  통일교
Church member sŏnbulgyo  선불교
Won Buddhist wonbulgyo  원불교

I don’t have any religion.  전 종교가 없어요.
chŏn chonggyoga ŏpsŏyo
I’m (Catholic), but not practising.  전 (천주교)인데요,
chŏn (ch’ŏnjugyo) indeyo,  교회는 잘 안 나가요.
kyŏhoénŭn chal annagayo
I’m an atheist.  전 무신론자에요.
chŏn mushinnonja-eyo
I’m agnostic.  전 불가지론자에요.
chŏn pulgajironja-eyo
Can I attend this service/mass?  지도 예배예/미사에
chŏdo yebae-e/misa-e  가도 돼요?
kado dwaeyo?
Can I pray here?  
yōgisō kido haedo dwaeyo?  
여기서 기도해도 돼요?
Where can I pray/worship?  
ōdisō kidohal/yebaehal 
su issōyo?  
여기서 기도할/예배할 수 있어요?
Where can I make confession  
(in English)?  
ōdisō (yōng-ōro)  
kohaesōngsa polsu  
issōyo?  
여기서 (영어로)  
고해성사 볼 수 있어요?
Can I receive communion here?  
yōgisō yōngsōngch'e  
halsu innayo?  
여기서 영성체 할 수 있나요?

baptism/christening  
seryeshik

church  
kyohoë

communion  
yōngsōngch'e

confession  
kohae-sōngsa

funeral  
changnyeshik

God  
hananim

god  
shin

hermitage  
amja

minister (Protestant)  
moksas

monk (Buddhist)  
sūnim/sungnyō

monk (Catholic)  
susa

nun (Buddhist)  
yōsung

nun (Catholic)  
sunyō

prayer  
kido

priest (Catholic)  
shinbu

relic  
sōnggol

sabbath  
anshigil

saint  
sōng-in

shaman  
mudang

shamanic exorcism  
kut

shamanism  
musokshinang

shrine  
sadang

temple  
chōl
Although it’s now done primarily for amusement, fortune-telling was at one time a big deal in Korea. Fortune-tellers frequently set themselves up like street vendors in places where couples tend to congregate. For a proper reading, you need to know your di (띠), the animal symbol of the Chinese zodiac under which you were born and the hour of your birth (see page 138).

to get a reading for ... ... pwayo ... 봄요
lines of the palm sonkkūm 손금
interpretation of a kunghap 궁합
couple’s compatibility kwansang 관상
personality interpretation saju 사주
through facial features
interpretation of one’s inyŏn 인연
fortune through ‘four pillars’ said to influence
one’s fate (the year, month, date and hour of one’s birth)
connection between two people destined to meet
Two types of numbering systems are employed in Korea: the first consists of pure Korean words for numbers, and the second is made up of Sino-Korean numbers of Chinese origin, but whose pronunciation has been ‘Koreanised’.

**CARDINAL NUMBERS**

**Pure Korean Numbers**

Pure Korean numbers are used for expressing the hour when telling time, for counting objects and for expressing your age. They can only be written in Hangul or as digits, but not in Chinese characters.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Korean</th>
<th>Pinyin</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>hana</td>
<td>하나</td>
<td>one</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>tul</td>
<td>두</td>
<td>two</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>set</td>
<td>세</td>
<td>three</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>net</td>
<td>네</td>
<td>four</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>tasot</td>
<td>다섯</td>
<td>five</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>yosot</td>
<td>여섯</td>
<td>six</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>ilgop</td>
<td>일곱</td>
<td>seven</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>yodol</td>
<td>여덟</td>
<td>eight</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>ahop</td>
<td>아홉</td>
<td>nine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>yol</td>
<td>열</td>
<td>ten</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Numbers from 11 to 19 are made by combining yol (열) for ten and the single digit numbers. Keep in mind that the pronunciation of some consonants may change when combining these words (see Pronunciation, pages 20-24).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Korean</th>
<th>Pinyin</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>yolhana</td>
<td>열hana</td>
<td>eleven</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>yolbul</td>
<td>열둘</td>
<td>twelve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>yolset</td>
<td>열셋</td>
<td>thirteen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>yollet</td>
<td>열넷</td>
<td>fourteen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>yoldasot</td>
<td>열다섯</td>
<td>fifteen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>yolysot</td>
<td>열여섯</td>
<td>sixteen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>yorilgop</td>
<td>열일곱</td>
<td>seventeen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>yoryodol</td>
<td>열여덟</td>
<td>eighteen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>yorahop</td>
<td>열아홉</td>
<td>nineteen</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Numbers from 21 to 99 are made by combining the multiples of ten and a single digit number:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Numeral</th>
<th>Pronunciation</th>
<th>Hangul</th>
<th>Chinese character</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>sümul</td>
<td>스물</td>
<td>40 mahün 마흔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>sümulhana</td>
<td>스물hana</td>
<td>50 shwin 순</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>sümuldul</td>
<td>스물둘</td>
<td>60 yesun 예순</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>sörūn</td>
<td>서른</td>
<td>70 irūn 일흔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>sörünhana</td>
<td>서른하나</td>
<td>80 yōdūn 여든</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>söründul</td>
<td>서른둘</td>
<td>90 ahūn 아흔</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

From 100 onwards, Sino-Korean numbers take over.

**Sino-Korean Numbers**

Sino-Korean numbers are used to express minutes when telling the time, as well as dates and months of the year. They’re also used to express amounts of money or floors of a building, and to represent numbers larger than 100. They may be written in Hangul, in digits or in Chinese characters. It’s unlikely, however, that foreign visitors will need to know any Chinese characters beyond the first ten numbers, as – eg, in restaurants – the numbers beyond ten are almost never used.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Numeral</th>
<th>Pronunciation</th>
<th>Hangul</th>
<th>Chinese character</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>il</td>
<td>일</td>
<td>一</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>이</td>
<td>二</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>sam</td>
<td>삼</td>
<td>三</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>sa</td>
<td>사</td>
<td>四</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>o</td>
<td>오</td>
<td>五</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>yuk</td>
<td>육</td>
<td>六</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>ch’il</td>
<td>칠</td>
<td>七</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>p’al</td>
<td>팔</td>
<td>八</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>ku</td>
<td>구</td>
<td>九</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>ship</td>
<td>십</td>
<td>十</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

0 yǒng/kong 영/공
the 9th floor ku-ch’üng 구층
$10 shiptallō 십달러
Numbers from 11 to 19 are made by combining ship (십), ‘ten’, and the single digit numbers. Keep in mind that the pronunciation of the p changes to b when followed by a vowel (see Pronunciation, page 21).

11  shibil  십일
12  shibi   십이
13  shipsam 십삼
14  shipsa  십사
15  shibo   십오
16  shimnyuk 십육
17  shipch’il 십칠
18  shipp’al 십팔
19  shipku  십구

Multiples of ten are created by putting ship (십), ‘ten’ after the single digit numbers. Numbers from 21 to 99 are made by combining the multiples of ten (listed below) and the single digit numbers:

20  iship  이십
21  ishibil 이십일
22  ishibi  이십이
30  samship 삼십
31  samshibil 삼십일
32  samshibi  삼십이
40  saship 사십
50  oship  오십
60  yukship 육십
70  ch’ilship 칠십
80  p’alship 팔십
90  kuship 구십
100 paek 백
Multiples of 100 are created by putting paek/baek (백), ‘100’, after the single digit numbers. More complex numbers are made by adding smaller numbers after them:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Korean</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>200</td>
<td>ibaek</td>
<td>이백</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300</td>
<td>sambaek</td>
<td>삼백</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400</td>
<td>sabaek</td>
<td>사백</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>250</td>
<td>ibaegoship</td>
<td>이백오십</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>257</td>
<td>ibaegoshipch’il</td>
<td>이백오십칠</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>999</td>
<td>kubaek kushipku</td>
<td>구백구십구</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1000</td>
<td>ch’ŏn</td>
<td>천</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10,000</td>
<td>man</td>
<td>만</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**COUNTING MARKERS**  단위를 나타내는 명사

When describing how many of a certain item, you not only use the pure Korean number, but you add a specific marker used to count that item, to the number. For example, flat pieces of paper are counted using the counting marker -jang (장):

- one piece of paper, etc
  hanjang (한장)
- two pieces of paper, etc
  tujang (두장)
- three pieces of paper, etc
  sejang (세장)

The number and the counting marker come after the noun being counted (noun + number + counting marker):

Two tickets, please.
  p’yo tujang juseyo (표 두 장 주세요).

Note that the pure Korean words for one to four (see page 209), are shortened when they’re followed by another word:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Korean</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>one</td>
<td>han-</td>
<td>한-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>two</td>
<td>tu-</td>
<td>두-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>three</td>
<td>se-</td>
<td>세-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>four</td>
<td>ne-</td>
<td>네-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### COMMON COUNTING MARKERS

#### Examples of counting markers:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>for most inanimate objects</th>
<th>-gae/kae</th>
<th>개</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>one (object)</td>
<td>han-gae</td>
<td>한 개</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>two (objects)</td>
<td>tugae</td>
<td>두 개</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>for people (very pol)</th>
<th>-bun</th>
<th>분</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>one (person)</td>
<td>hanbun</td>
<td>한 분</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>two (people)</td>
<td>tubun</td>
<td>두 분</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>for people (pol, inf)</th>
<th>-myŏng</th>
<th>명</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>one (person)</td>
<td>hanmyŏng</td>
<td>한 명</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>two (people)</td>
<td>tumyŏng</td>
<td>두 명</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Examples of counting markers with nouns:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>for animals</th>
<th>-mari</th>
<th>마리</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>two dogs</td>
<td>kae tumari</td>
<td>개 두 마리</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>for flat pieces of paper</th>
<th>-jang</th>
<th>장</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>two tickets</td>
<td>p’yo tujang</td>
<td>표 두 장</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>for cups or glasses</th>
<th>-jan</th>
<th>잔</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>two glasses of beer</td>
<td>maekchu tujan</td>
<td>맥주 두 잔</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>for books or notebooks</th>
<th>-gwŏn</th>
<th>권</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>two notebooks</td>
<td>kongchaek</td>
<td>공책 두 권</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>tugwŏn</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>for bottles</th>
<th>-byŏng</th>
<th>볼</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>two bottles of cola</td>
<td>k’olla tubyŏng</td>
<td>콜라 두 볼</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>for cars</th>
<th>-dae</th>
<th>대</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>two minivans</td>
<td>ponggoch’a</td>
<td>봉고차 두 대</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>tugae</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

When in doubt, it’s acceptable for a non-native Korean speaker to simply use the counting marker for inanimate objects, *-kae/gae* (개), except when counting people.
ORDINAL NUMBERS

Just as with cardinal numbers (see page 209), there are two systems in use for indicating rank.

Pure Korean Numbers

The pure Korean method is to add -póntchae/bóntchae (번째), to pure Korean numbers. Note, however, that ‘1st’ is an exception:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Korean</th>
<th>Pronunciation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st</td>
<td>chŏppóntchae</td>
<td>첫번째</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(not han-bóntchae)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd</td>
<td>tubóntchae</td>
<td>두번째</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd</td>
<td>sebóntchae</td>
<td>세번째</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4th</td>
<td>nebóntchae</td>
<td>네번째</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5th</td>
<td>tasóppóntchae</td>
<td>다섯번째</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Sino-Korean Numbers

The Sino-Korean method is to precede a Sino-Korean number with the prefix che- (제):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Korean</th>
<th>Pronunciation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st</td>
<td>cheil</td>
<td>제일</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd</td>
<td>chei</td>
<td>제이</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd</td>
<td>chesam</td>
<td>제삼</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4th</td>
<td>chesa</td>
<td>제사</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5th</td>
<td>cheo</td>
<td>제오</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
FRACTIONS  

For fractions, you use Sino-Korean characters, but they’re in reverse order from those in English. Three-fourths would be sabune sam (사분의 삼), meaning ‘four-divide-e three’.

1/4  sabune il  사분의 일
1/3  sambune il  삼분의 일
3/4  sabune sam  사분의 삼

Note that there are two ways of expressing ‘half’:

a half  ibune il; ban  이분의 일; 반

When counting objects, ‘half’ comes after the counting marker:

two-and-a-half  tugae ban  두 개 반
(objects)  (lit: two-gae-half)

USEFUL AMOUNTS

How much?  ᴼⁿˡᵐᵃⁿᵏ’ᵘᵐⁱ nayo?  얼마만큼이나요?
How many?  myǒkkæ nayo?  몇 개나요?

(just) a little  chogũm  조금
double  tubae  두 배
enough ...  ch’ungbunhan ...  충분한 ...
a few  myǒkkæ  몇개
less ...  töl ...  덜 ...
many; much; a lot  mani  많이
more ...  tō ...  더 ...
once  hanbŏn  한 번
some  yakkan  약간
ten times as much  yölbæ mank’ŭm  열배 만큼
too many  nŏmu manŭn  너무 많은
too much  nŏmu mani  너무 많이
triple  sebae  세 배
twice  tubŏn  두 번
**WEIGHTS & MEASURES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Korean</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a bottle of...</td>
<td>...hanbyŏng</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a jar</td>
<td>hanbyŏng</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a kilogram</td>
<td>ilk'illo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>half a kilogram of...</td>
<td>...obaekkŭraem</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100 grams</td>
<td>paekkŭraem</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a kun</td>
<td>han kŭn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a litre</td>
<td>illitŏ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>half a litre (500cc)</td>
<td>obaekshishi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a packet</td>
<td>han mukkŭm;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a pair</td>
<td>handabal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a tin/can (5000 won)</td>
<td>hanssang</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>...worth of...</td>
<td>ochŏnwŏn ochi</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A **kŭn** (斤/斤) is a traditional measure for food, equal to 600g. When shopping in the market, particularly at the butcher’s shop, this term is still quite common.
The Western (Gregorian) calendar, yangnyök (양력) is the standard used, but traditional holidays such as ch’usok (추석), Buddha’s Birthday, and of course Lunar New Year, are all calculated according to the lunar calendar, ūnnyök (음력). Korean calendars often have lunar dates printed in small numbers at the bottom of each day. Like the Gregorian calendar, the lunar calendar has 12 months. The lunar year starts in late January or in early February. Most Koreans know their birth date according to both calendars.

TELLING THE TIME

To tell the time in Korean you’ll need to use both the pure Korean and the Sino-Korean numbering systems (see Numbers & Amounts, page 209).

The hour is expressed with pure Korean numbers, followed by -shi (시), ‘hour’, and the minutes are expressed with Sino-Korean numbers, followed by -pun/bun (분), ‘minutes’. The suffix -ban (-반), ‘half’, is used to indicate half past the hour. So seshi (세시 or 3시) is ‘three o’clock’ and seshiban (세시 반 or 3시 반) is ‘half past three’.

It’s ...

three o’clock seshiyo  세시요
3:10 seshi shippuniyo 아홉시
9:40 sashippuniyo  사십분이요
half past one hanshi  한시
samshippuniyo;  삼십분이요;
hanhi ban-iyoyo
quarter past one hanshi shibobuniyo 한시 십오분이요
half past three seshi samshippuniyo;  세시 삼십분이요;
seshi baniyo  세시 반이요

(See Numbers & Amounts, page 215, for more information on the use of ban.)
ONE O’CLOCK YO

Remember to keep your speech polite and avoid offence by simply adding -yo (요) to your sentences – even when replying with only one word, for example, when telling the time.

What time is it? chigüm myōshiyeo? 지금 몇 시에요?
It’s (one) o’clock. (han)shiyo (한)시요.
It’s (10) o’clock. (yōl)shiyo (열)시요.

To describe a time before the hour, as in ‘20 minutes to four’, you add -jŏn (전), ‘before’, to the number of minutes (in Sino-Korean numbers) before the hour:

It’s ...
10 to three seshi shippunjŏniyo 세시 십분 전이요
quarter to one shibobunjŏniyo 한시 십오분 전이요
20 to one yŏldushi ishippunjŏniyo 열두시 이십분 전이요

DAYS OF THE WEEK

Korean and Japanese both use the same Chinese characters to represent the days of the week. Like their English counterparts, the days of the week have a special meaning. Starting with Sunday, they represent the sun, the moon, fire, water, trees, gold and land.

day il 일 日
Sunday iryoil 일요일 日曜日
Monday wŏryoil 월요일 月曜日
Tuesday hwayoil 화요일 火曜日
Wednesday suyoil 수요일 水曜日
Thursday mogyoil 목요일 木曜日
Friday kŭmyoil 금요일 金曜日
Saturday 't'oyoil 토요일 土曜日
MONTHS
The word for each month is its corresponding Sino-Korean number, followed by -wŏl (월 or 月), the Sino-Korean word for 'moon/month'. The only exceptions are that k in yuk (육), 'six', and p in ship (십), '10', are dropped.

Lunar calendar dates use the same terminology, so Koreans may differentiate between the two by adding yangnyogūro (양력으로), 'according to the Western calendar' or ūmnyogūro (음력으로), 'according to the lunar calendar'.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Month</th>
<th>Korean</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>January</td>
<td>irwŏl</td>
<td>일월</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>February</td>
<td>iwŏl</td>
<td>이월</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>March</td>
<td>samwŏl</td>
<td>삼월</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April</td>
<td>sawŏl</td>
<td>사월</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May</td>
<td>owŏl</td>
<td>오월</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June</td>
<td>yuwŏl</td>
<td>유월</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>July</td>
<td>ch'irwŏl</td>
<td>칠월</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>August</td>
<td>p'arwŏl</td>
<td>팔월</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>September</td>
<td>kuwŏl</td>
<td>구월</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>October</td>
<td>shiwŏl</td>
<td>시월</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>November</td>
<td>shibirwŏl</td>
<td>십일월</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>December</td>
<td>shibiwŏl</td>
<td>십이월</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

THE KOREAN CALENDAR
The Korean calendar is divided into four seasons which are calculated according to solstices and equinoxes. Each season starts a few weeks earlier than its Western counterpart. Korean seasons are further subdivided into four phases, corresponding roughly to that season starting, rising, falling and then ending.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Season</th>
<th>Korean</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>spring</td>
<td>pom</td>
<td>볼</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>summer</td>
<td>yŏrŭm</td>
<td>여름</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>autumn</td>
<td>kaŭl</td>
<td>가을</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>winter</td>
<td>kyŏul</td>
<td>겨울</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>summer solstice</td>
<td>haji</td>
<td>하지</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>winter solstice</td>
<td>tongji</td>
<td>동지</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the arrival of spring</td>
<td>ipch'un</td>
<td>입춘</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the arrival of summer</td>
<td>ip'a</td>
<td>입하</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the arrival of autumn</td>
<td>ipch'u</td>
<td>입추</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the arrival of winter</td>
<td>iptong</td>
<td>입동</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rainy season</td>
<td>changma</td>
<td>장마</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Dates

Dates use Sino-Korean numbers followed by -nyŏn (년), -wŏl (월), and -il (일) to express the year, month and date, respectively. Dates are expressed from larger to smaller (ie, year, month, date).

What date is it today?

onuri myōchirieyo?
It’s 13 October.

shiwŏl shipsamiriyo
It’s 18 September 2003.

ichŏnsamnyŏn,
kuwŏl shipp’ariyyo
I was born in 1972.

chŏnun
ch’on-gubaek ch’ilshibinyŏne
t’ae-ŏnassŏyo

COUNTING DAYS

Korean uses both a Sino-Korean and a pure Korean system of counting days. The first one is easy: you just combine Sino-Korean numbers with the Sino-Korean word for day, il (일).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sino-Korean Numbers</th>
<th>Sino-Korean Day</th>
<th>Pure Korean Day</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>one day</td>
<td>iril</td>
<td>일일</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>two days</td>
<td>i-il</td>
<td>이일</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>three days</td>
<td>samil</td>
<td>삼일</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>four days</td>
<td>sail</td>
<td>사일</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>five days</td>
<td>oil</td>
<td>오일</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>six days</td>
<td>yugil</td>
<td>육일</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Pure Korean, however, has a special word for one day, two days, three days, etc. Chances are, though, that you won’t encounter anything beyond three days.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sino-Korean Numbers</th>
<th>Pure Korean Day</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>one day</td>
<td>haru</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>two days</td>
<td>it’ul</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>three days</td>
<td>sahŭl</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Present**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Korean</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>now</td>
<td>chigūm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>today</td>
<td>onul</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>this day</td>
<td>tang-il</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(used when buying tickets, for example)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>this week</td>
<td>ibonju</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>this month</td>
<td>ibondal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>this year</td>
<td>ibonnyondo/ibonhae</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Past**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Korean</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>yesterday</td>
<td>oje</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>day before yesterday</td>
<td>kujokke</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>last week</td>
<td>chinanju</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>last month</td>
<td>chinandal/chobondal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>last year</td>
<td>chinanhae/changnyon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a while ago</td>
<td>chogumjone</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Future**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Korean</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>tomorrow</td>
<td>naeil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>day after tomorrow</td>
<td>more</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>next week</td>
<td>taumju</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>next month</td>
<td>taumdal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>next year</td>
<td>taumhae/naenyon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>later</td>
<td>najung-e/taume</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>until (June)</td>
<td>(yuwol)kkaji</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TIME, DATES & FESTIVALS**

현재

어제

גר져께

지난주

지난달;

저번 달

지난해/

작년

조금 전에

미래

내일

모레

다음 주

다음 달

다음 해; 내년

나중에/다음에

(유월)까지
222 National Holidays

During the Day

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Korean</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>It’s early.</td>
<td>illooyo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>It’s late.</td>
<td>nujjossoyo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>afternoon</td>
<td>ohu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>day</td>
<td>nat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>early morning</td>
<td>saebyok</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>evening</td>
<td>chonyok/pam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lunchtime</td>
<td>chomshim shigan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>midday</td>
<td>chong-o/hannat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>midnight</td>
<td>chajong</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>morning</td>
<td>ach’im</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>night</td>
<td>pam/chonyok</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>noon</td>
<td>chong-o</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sunrise</td>
<td>haedoji/ilch’ul</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sunset</td>
<td>ilmol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wee hours</td>
<td>iRUN saebyok</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NATIONAL HOLIDAYS

The holidays celebrated in Korea are a reflection of both its history and its religious diversity. Korea’s Christians and non-Christians alike celebrate Jesus’s birthday at Christmas, just as Buddhists and non-Buddhists enjoy the festivities of Buddha’s Birthday in April or May. Korea’s traditional religious practices are recognised in the celebration of sollal (설날), Lunar New Year, and ch’usók (추석), the autumn harvest commemoration, which are usually observed according to the traditional lunar calendar. Patriotic holidays honouring Korea’s independence movement and its liberation from Japan are also important.

shinjông

New Year’s Day (1 January) is a day of making resolutions that you won’t keep. Ringing in the new year at midnight is not traditional, but it has become popular lately. The ringing of the old bell at Chonggak Pavilion in downtown Seoul at midnight is Korea’s traditional answer to the ball dropping in New York’s Times Square. Fireworks follow.
kujŏng/sŏllal
The Lunar New Year is celebrated on the first day of the first lunar month, which falls between late January and early February. Lunar New Year is one of the two most important holidays in Korean culture, during which half of the country ventures to their ancestral hometown to pay respects to deceased forebears with a big feast.

samil-chŏl
Independence Day or March 1st Movement Day on 1 March commemorates Korea’s heroic struggle for independence against imperial Japanese rule.

shingmogil
Arbour Day on 5 April originated during Korea’s post-war redevelopment, when the government sought to mobilise Koreans to reforest their country, which had been denuded of much of its trees during intense fuel shortages at the end of WWII and during the Korean War.

sŏkkat’anshinil
Buddha’s Birthday on the eighth day of the fourth lunar month (in April or May) is a great time to go and visit a local Buddhist temple, where prayer lanterns with lit candles inside offer hope to the faithful. Larger temples have twilight parades that wind through the neighbourhood.

ōrininal
Children’s Day (5 May) is a holiday designed to remind parents that it’s important to take time out for their kids. Any place where children would want to go, like amusement parks or zoos, is best avoided on this day.

hyŏnch’ung-il
The Memorial Day holiday on 6 June is intended to pay respects to the millions of Koreans who died during fighting to preserve Korea, especially during the Korean War and the Japanese occupation of Korea.
The meaning of Constitution Day (17 July) is largely ignored by many citizens, who use it as a chance to head out to the beach or the mountains.

Korea’s liberation from Japan on 15 August 1945, marked the end of four decades of brutal oppression. Liberation Day (15 August) is a holiday that evokes patriotism among many Koreans.

The other of Korea’s two most important holidays, ch’usŏk (추석), which is celebrated on the 15th day of the eighth lunar month (in September or October) is a day set aside to honour deceased ancestors in a ceremony called a ch’arye (차례), and to thank them for a good harvest. Like Lunar New Year, it involves tens of millions of people travelling to their hometowns to tend graves and offer a feast.

Korea marks its legendary foundation in 2333 BC with National Foundation Day (3 October). Korea’s mythical first king, Tan-gun, a semi-deity whose mother was a bear, came to earth on this day and founded the Old Choson dynasty.

Christmas (25 December) is celebrated in Korea as a religious observance by Christians, and as a secular day of gift-giving by non-Christians. Beautiful displays of Christmas lights are strung up downtown and near major buildings, and are kept up until after Lunar New Year almost two months later.
FESTIVALS & CELEBRATIONS

As in the West, Valentine’s Day (14 February) is celebrated with chocolate, candies and other gifts, but with a twist: women give presents to men on this day. Men, on the other hand, give gifts to the object of their affection one month later on White Day (14 March) celebrated only in Korea and Japan.

This holiday marks the 15th day of the first month of the lunar calendar, the first full moon of the year. ‘Moon viewing’ or talmaji (달맞이) is a big activity, as many citizens head up to the hills to see the first full moon of the year.

Numerous cherry blossom festivals are held in April when the blooming pökkt (벚꽃), ‘cherry blossoms’, start appearing along the peninsula, starting in Cheju-do (Jeju-do) and working up towards Seoul. Many cities have festivals marking this period, with the most famous being at the port city of Chinhae, near Pusan (Busan). In Seoul, Yoido Island’s Yunjung-no Avenue is a popular place to witness the splendour of these ephemeral whitish-pink blossoms.

Korea’s large Christian population observes the religious holiday of Easter (March or April) much the same as they do in the West.

The unusual event of Moses’ Miracle (timing varies) takes place on Chindo Island. Legend has it that a fisherman who was stranded on an offshore island prayed for a way off, and a super-low tide opened up a 2.8km-long land bridge about 40 metres wide between the mainland and the island. Thousands of visitors come to cross the bridge and collect seashells. Festivals include rites such as paying homage to the Dragon King, the god of the underwater world.
Although it’s not an official holiday, Parents’ Day on 8 May combines Mother’s Day and Father’s Day. Typically children give their parents a carnation.

Demonstrating Korea’s traditional respect for teachers, Teachers’ Day (15 May) is a day on which students give flowers, ties or candies to their favourite educators. If you’re teaching English while in Korea, your students may wish to take you out to dinner on this day.

The three pongnal days mark the beginning, middle and end of a scorchingly hot one-month period beginning around the 15th day of the seventh month of the lunar calendar.

As part of Koreans’ intense pride in the Hangul alphabet and their affection for its creator, Great King Sejong, Hangul Day on 9 October was a national holiday until recently. Koreans still commemorate this day by showcasing Korea’s extremely high literacy rate and the usefulness of their homegrown alphabet.
In traditional Korea, certain foods were to be eaten on certain days of the lunar calendar, especially on the 15th day of a lunar calendar month, which is always a full moon. A few of these are still observed:

**dŏkkuk**  
soup containing doughy rice cakes, eaten on sŏllal (설날), to ensure you grow a year older

**ogokpap**  
boiled rice mixed with four other grains (literally: five-grain rice), eaten on the night before taeborŭm (대보름)

**kwibalgisul**  
alcoholic drink supposed to improve hearing; should be drunk on taeborŭm (대보름)

**samgyet’ang**  
boiled whole chicken stuffed with ginseng, eaten on pongnal (복날) in order to stay healthy and survive the hot weather

**poshint’ang**  
dog soup; also eaten on pongnal (복날) to maintain strength and stamina during the hot days of late summer

**songp’yŏn**  
a half-moon-shaped rice cake stuffed with red bean paste and sesame seeds; eaten on ch’usŏk (추석)

**miyŏkkuk**  
seaweed soup eaten on your birthday (according to the Western or lunar calendar)
Koreans have a peculiar way of calculating age. When you’re born, you’re already one year old, and then you get another year older when New Year’s Day rolls around. The result is that your hangungnai (한국 나이), ‘Korean age’, is usually one to two years older than your man-nai (만 나이), ‘actual age’. Under-age kids sometimes try to take some advantage of this, but eligibility for drinking, obtaining a driving licence etc is determined by your actual age.

When’s your birthday?

saeng-iri önje-eyo?
My birthday is on (13 October).
che saeng-irũn
(shiwęl) (shipsam)irieyo
My Korean age is (30) years.
che han-gungtainǔn
(sörũn)sarieyo
My actual age is (28) years.
che mannainǔn
(sümuryođoľ)sarieyo

Congratulations!
ch’uk’a haeyo!
Happy Birthday!

saeng-il ch’uk’a haeyo!
Many happy returns!
nūl haengbok hasteyo!
Blow out the candles!
ch’oppurũl güseyo!
**CHRISTMAS & NEW YEAR**

Christmas traditions of gift-giving are starting to take hold in Korea. However, Koreans don’t sit down to a special feast as they do in Western countries.

New Year’s Day traditions are observed on both Western and Lunar New Years (see also pages 222-223). Traditionally, young people bow to their elders to show respect, and in return they receive money and accolades. So special is this tradition that there are specific words for the bowing, sebae (세배) and the blessing and advice that come in response, tŏktam (덕담). Many Korean Christians go to church on New Year’s Eve to pray in the new year.

| Christmas Day          | k'ūrisūmasū | 크리스마스 | 크리스마스
|------------------------|-------------|----------|----------
| Christmas Eve          | k'ūrisūmasū | 이브     | 이브     |
| New Year’s Eve         | shibiwŏl samshibiril/ saehaejōnnal | 12월 31일/ 새해 전날 |
| (lunar calendar)       | sollal/kujŏng | 설날/구정   |
| New Year’s Day         | shinjŏng   | 신정     | 신정     |
| (Western calendar)     |             |          |          |

Happy Christmas!
meri k’ūrisūmasū!

Happy New Year!
(to someone older)
saehaebong mani padŭseyo!
(to someone of the same age or younger)
saehaebong mani pada!

메리 크리스마스!
새해 복 많이 받으세요.
새해 복 많이 받아.
CATHOLICS make up about 10% of the South Korean population, but christening is not a major part of Korean culture. In spite of the fact that Catholics and Protestants represent around 40% of the Korean population, church weddings are rare. Koreans tend to get married in wedding halls – gaudy commercial establishments that have all the charm of a chapel in Las Vegas. The couple is often herded in and out very quickly to make room for the next paying couple.

baptism/christening  seryeshik  세례식
bride  shinbu  신부
christened name  seryemyoeng  세례명
(Christian name)
engagement  yak'on  약혼
groom  shillang  신랑
honeymoon  shinhon yohaeng  신혼여행
wedding  kyoron  결혼
wedding anniversary  kyoron kinyomil  결혼기념일
wedding cake  kyoron keik'u;  웨딩케이크
wedding present  kyoron sonmul  결혼선물

TOASTS & CONDOLENCES  축배와 애도의 말
Like everyone else, Koreans like to make toasts when they celebrate over a glass or bottle of alcohol. Long speeches often end with a wish for good health or camaraderie.

Cheers!  kôngbae!  건배!
To ...!  ...rul/ul wi hayo!  ...를/을 위하여!
Good luck!  haeng-unul piroyo!  행운을 빌어요!
Hope it goes well!  chal doegil piroyo!  잘 되길 빌어요!
Sickness

Saying ‘bless you’ to someone who has sneezed is simply not done in Korea. In fact, Koreans might even laugh at the person who sneezed, if it looks or sounds sufficiently amusing. But if someone is sick, Koreans will show their concern with words and favours, while pleading for you to get better quickly.

Get well soon.

balli naüşhōya dwaeyo  
빨리 나으셔야 돼요.

Death

Korean wakes are often held in the hospital where a person passes away. As in the West, a kind word at a time of loss is greatly appreciated.

I’m very sorry.

chŏngmal yugam imnida  
정말 유감입니다.

My thoughts are with you.

myŏngbogŭl pimnida  
명복을 빕니다.
Korea doesn’t have any particular dangers such as poisonous snakes or plants. Shark attacks are extremely rare, and beaches are generally safe. Erratic traffic – including deliverymen driving their scooters on the pavements – is probably the biggest hazard you’ll encounter. North Korean soldiers occasionally sneak into the south through the rugged mountain regions of northern Kangwon-do (Gangwon-do) and Kyonggi-do (Gyeonggi-do) provinces. The South Korean Government has set up many small military installations in these provinces, especially in areas close to the DMZ, as well as on mountain tops and other strategic locations throughout the country. You should steer clear of these areas and heed any warnings of military personnel.

**GENERAL**

Fire! **puriya!**
Go away! **chōri kaseyo!**
Stop! **kūman haseyo!**
Thief! **todugiya!**
Watch out! **choshim haeyo!**

Help! (in life-threatening situations) **towa juseyo!**
Help! (in other situations) **chom towa jushillaeyo?**
It’s an emergency. **aju kūp’an irieyo**
**pisang sat’ae-eyo**
Could you help us please? **chebal towa jushillaeyo?**
Could I please use the telephone?  
ch’ohnwa chom ssürkkeyo  
I’m lost.  
kirül irössöyo  
Where are the toilets?  
hwajangshiri ödie  
issöyo?

Is this area off limits?  
yögi ch’urip-kümji  
kuyögi-eyo?  
We’re sorry, but we didn’t know  
this area was off limits.  
ch’urip kümji  
kuyöginji mollassöyo.  
choesong hamnida  
Are North Korean infiltrators  
possibly in this area?  
ijiyöge puk’an kanch’öbi  
issülsudo issöyo?

military installation  minbang-wi hullyŏn  
민방위 훈련

DEALING WITH  
THE POLICE

The Korean Government has been making an effort to improve  
English skills among public servants, including the police force.  
Nevertheless, most police have only rudimentary English. In a  
bind, you could call the taxi interpreting service – the number  
can be found in any urban taxi – and get help.

police substation  p’achulso  
police box  pangbŏm-ch’oso  
Call the police!  
kyŏngch’al pullŏjuseyo!  
경찰 불러 주세요!
Where’s the police station?
kyŏngch’alsŏga ŏdi issŏyo?
We want to report an offence.
shin-go haryŏgo hanŭndeyo
I’ve been assaulted.
p’ok’aeng dang haessŭmnida
I’ve been raped.
kanggan dang haessŭmnida
I’ve been robbed.
toduk majassŭmnida
My room has been burgled.
chebang-e todugi
dūrŏ-on-gŏt katsŭmnida

My ... was/were stolen.
backpack paenang
bags kabang
camera k’amera
handbag haendŭbaek
money ton
papers/documents sŏryu
travellers cheques yŏhaengja sup’yo
passport yŏkwŏn
wallet chigap

My possessions are insured.
chŏn pohŏme tŭroŏsŏyo

Korean police are generally willing to give extra leeway to foreign residents and visitors, but not if they cop an attitude. Apologising, expressing regret for one’s actions, and/or admitting fault is often a quick way to end a sticky situation, because the injured party is often only looking for face-saving satisfaction that he or she was wronged.
I’m sorry; I apologise.
choésong hamnida;
sagwa dürimnida
I didn’t realise I was doing
anything illegal.
chön küge pulbōbinji
mollassümnida
I didn’t do it.
chön kūröke
anhaessümnida
We’re innocent.
chōhinūn amu
chalmoshi ōpsümnida
We’re foreigners.
urin oégugin imnida
Is there a fine we can pay
to clear this?
pölgümul naemyön
doémnikka?
Is there someone here who
speaks English?
yōng-ō hashinūnbun kyeseyo?
I want to contact my
embassy/consulate.
che taesagwane/yōngsagwane
yōllak hago shipsümnida
Can I call someone?
chönhwā chom ssōdo
doégessümnikka?
Can I have a lawyer who
speaks English?
yōng-ō hanūn pyōnhosa
kuhalsu issümnikka?
I understand.
ihae hamnida
I don’t understand.

What am I accused of?

They may say ...

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tangshin-ün/künun/künyönün</th>
<th>당신은/그는/그녀는</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>...ro/üro</td>
<td>...로/으로</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Koso-doél-gömnida</td>
<td>고소될 겪다</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>You'll/He'll/She'll be charged with ...</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Panjongbu</td>
<td>반정부</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haeng-wi</td>
<td>행위</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P’ok’aeng</td>
<td>폭행</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shiwi</td>
<td>시위</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Umju unjön</td>
<td>음주 운전</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pölgüm minap</td>
<td>벌금 미납</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mugi sojijoé</td>
<td>무기소지죄</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pulbop ch’imp sarin</td>
<td>불법 침입</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pulbop ch’eryu</td>
<td>살인</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pulbop ch’eryu</td>
<td>불법 체류</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chuch’a wiban</td>
<td>주차 위반</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kukka poanbop wiban</td>
<td>국가 보안법 위반</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kanggan</td>
<td>강간</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chöltto</td>
<td>철도</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kyot’ong wiban</td>
<td>교통 위반</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pulbömnodong</td>
<td>불법 노동</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- anti-government activity
- assault
- demonstrating
- drink driving
- failure to pay fine
- possession of weapon
- illegal entry
- murder
- overstaying your visa
- parking violation
- violation of national security
- rape
- theft/shoplifting
- traffic violation
- working without a permit
arrest  
consulate  
embassy  
fine (payment)  
guilty  
lawyer  
military police  
not guilty  
police officer  
police station  
prison  
trial  

HEALTH
Call a doctor!
ũisa pullŏjuseyo!
Call an ambulance!
aembyullŏnsŭ pullŏjuseyo!
I’m ill.
chŏn ap’ayo
My friend is ill.
che ch’in-guga ap’ayo
This is a life-threatening situation.
ch’imyŏngjŏgilsudo innŭn
sanghwang-ŏyŏ
I have foreign medical insurance.
oéguk ŭiryo bohŏmi
innŭndeyo
I have Korean national medical insurance.
han-guk ŭiryo bohŏmi
innŭndeyo
In this dictionary, the following notation applies in regard to parts of speech:

- Nouns are not indicated unless they can be mistaken for adjectives, in which case they’re followed by (n). Likewise, adjectives are only followed by (adj) when their use can be mistaken for a noun. Verbs are preceded by ‘to’. This serves to distinguish a verb from its noun counterpart, eg, ‘to answer’ versus ‘answer’. The verbs are displayed in their polite form (ending in -yo). The verb stem (see Grammar page 38) is in parentheses after the verb in Hangul (Korean) only, not in the transliterations.

- **bullet points**
  are used in the dictionary only (in transliteration and Hangul) to separate different alternatives (synonyms) in the foreign language:

  - baggage claim: chim channun-got • 집 찾는 곳 • suhamul ch’annun-got • 수하물 찾는 곳

  If it’s necessary to clarify the difference between alternatives, this is indicated in parentheses after each.

/ **forward slash**

- indicates when single words on either side of the slash are interchangeable:

  Can we camp here?
  yōgisō k’aemp’ū/yayōng haedo dwaeyo?
  여기서 캠프/야영 해도 되요?

denotes:

  Can we camp here?
  yōgisō k’aemp’ū haedo dwaeyo?
  여기서 캠프 해도 되요?

  or

  Can we camp here?
  yōgisō yayōng haedo dwaeyo?
  여기서 야영 해도 되요?

---

**A**

to be able  halsu issōyo

할 수 있어요 (할 수 있어~)

I can’t do it.
chōn kūgēt mat’aeyo
전 그것 못해요.

We can do it.
urin halsu issōyo
우린 할 수 있어요.

- abortion
- above
- abroad
- to accept
- accident
- accommodation

nak’tae
wie
oeguge
padaduryōyo
sago
sukpak

- abortion
- 위에
- 외국에
- 받아들이요 (받아들이~)
- 사고
- 숙박
across
acupuncture
adaptor
addiction
address
admission (to enter)
to admit
adopted parent
adoptive
to admit
advice
aerobics
aeroplane
to be afraid
to be afraid of
after
afternoon
again
to be against...
age (inf)
age (pol)
to agree

I don't agree.
ch'an k'üroke saenggak anhaeyo
전 그렇게 생각 안 해요.

agriculture
ahead
aeroplane
aid (help)
AIDS
air (for car tyre)
air-conditioned
air mail
airport
airport tax
alarm clock
all
allergy
to allow
almost
alone
already
also
altitude
always
amateur
ambassador
American (person)
among ...

mojünpyöne
ch'ým
ôdaep'tö
chungdok
chuso
ipchangnyo
hôrak haeyo
yangbumo
yangja
sông-in
cho-ôn ⋅ ch'unggo
eôrobik
pihaenggi
musôwöyo
musôwôhaeyo
twie
ohu
tashi hanbôn
...e pandae haeyo
nai
yônse
tong-i haeyo

맞은편에
침
어댑터
중독
주소
입장료
허락해요 (허락하~)
양부모
양자
성인
조연 ⋅ 충고
에어로빅
비행기
무서워요
무서워해요 (무서워하~)
뒤에
오후
다시 한번
...에 반대해요
나이
연세
동의해요 (동의하~)

농업 ⋅ 농사
앞에
도움
에이즈
예어
냉방중인
항공우편
공항
공항세
알람시계
모두
알레르기
허락해요 (허락하~)
 거의
홈로
별씨 ⋅ 이미
또한
고도
일제나
아마추어
대사
미국인 ⋅ 미국사람
... 중에서
amusement park  
anaemia  
ancient  
and  
angry  
to be angry  
animals  
animation  
anual  
to answer  
antenna  
antibiotics  
antiques  
antiseptic  
any  
apartment  
appendicitis  
appointment  
archery  
architecture  
to argue  
arrrest  
arrivals  
to arrive  
art  
art gallery (museum)  
artwork  
to ask (a question)  
to ask (for something)  
aspirin  
asault  
asthma  
athletics  
atmosphere  
aunt  
Australia  
Australian (person)  
automatic teller machine (ATM)  
aviutmn  
auiul  
awful  

yuwonji  
pinhyŏl  
kodae-ui  
kūrigo  
hwanan  
hwanassŏyo  
tongmul  
aenimeishŏn  
haemada-e  
taedap haeyo  
ant'ena  
hangsaengje  
koldongp’um  
sodong-yak  
ŏnū gŏshina  
apat’ŭ  
maengjang-yŏm  
yaksok  
yangggung  
kŏnch’ukka  
kŏnch’uk  
nonjaeng haeyo  
ch’epo  
toch’ak  
toch’ak haeyo  
misul  
misulgwan  
misul chakp’um  
murŏbwayo  
p’ok’ak haeyo  
asup’irin  
p’okaeng  
ch’ŏnshik  
yuksang  
taegi  
aiumŏni  
hoju  
hojuin • hojuhistorical  
hyŏng-gŭm chigŭpi  

kaül  
hyŏngp’yŏnŏmnŭn  

유원지  
변혈  
고대의  
그리고  
화난  
화났어요 (화나-)  
동물  
애니메이션  
해마다의  
대답해요 (대답하-)  
안테나  
항생제  
글로벌  
소독약  
어느 것이나  
아파트  
맹장염  
악속  
왕궁  
건축가  
건축  
논쟁해요 (논쟁하-)  
체포  
도착  
도착해요 (도착하-)  
미술  
미술관  
미술작품  
물어봐요 (물어보-)  
부탁해요 (부탁하-)  
아스피린  
폭행  
천식  
육상  
대기  
아주머니  
호주  
호주인 • 호주 사람들  
현금지급기  
가을  
형편 없는  

아기  
유아식  
베이비 파우더  
아이 돌보는 사람
backpack
bad
bag
baggage
baggage claim
bakery
balcony
ball
ballet
band (music)
bandage
Band-Aid(s)
bank

Where is the bank?
unhaeong-i ödì issöyo?
은행이 어디있어요?

banknotes
baptism
bar
bar with music
barber shop
baseball
basket
basketball
bath
bathing suit
bathroom
batteries
to be
beach

beautiful
because
bed
bedroom
beef
beer
before
beggar
to begin
behind ...
below ...
beside ...
best
bet
to bet

paenang
nappûn
kabang
chîm • suhamul
chîm channûn-got •
suhamul ch’annûn-got
bangjip • beik’ôri
balk’oni
kong
balle
kûrup
pungdae
panch’anggo
ünhaeng

sup’yo
seryeshik
sulchîp • ba
myujik ba
ibalso
yagu
paguni
nonggu
mogyok
suyôngbok
yokshil
bæt’ôri
(i)eyo
haesuyokchang •
haeb’yôn
arûmdaun
waenya hamyôn
ch’imdae
ch’imslul
soégogi
maekchu
ch’ône
kôji
shijak haeyo
... dwie
... aراه
... yôp’e
ch’oêgô-e
ton-gôlgi
naegihaeyo •
ton-gôröyo

배낭
나쁜
가방
접・수하물
접 찾는 곳・
수하물 찾는 곳
광집・베이커리
발코니
공
발레
그룹
봉대
반참고
은행

수표
세례식
슬집・바
뮤직 바
이발소
아구
바구니
농구
목욕
수영복
욕실
베터리
(이)예요 (이~)
해수욕장・
해변
아름다운
왜나하면
참대
침실
최고기
맥주
전에
거지
시작해요 (시작하~)
... 뒤에
... 아래
... 옆에
최고의
돈 걸기
내기해요 (내기하~)・
돈 걸어요 (돈 걸~)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Korean</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>더 나은</td>
<td>enhanced</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>사이에</td>
<td>beside</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>덧받이</td>
<td>patch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>성경</td>
<td>Bible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>자전거</td>
<td>bicycle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>자전거 도로</td>
<td>bicycle path</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>큰</td>
<td>big</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>계산서</td>
<td>bill (account)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>쌍안경</td>
<td>binoculars</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>생분해성의</td>
<td>biodegradable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>새</td>
<td>bird</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>출생증명서</td>
<td>birth certificate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>생일</td>
<td>birthday</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>생일 케이크</td>
<td>birthday cake</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>씹이</td>
<td>bite (insect, mammal)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>혈액</td>
<td>blood</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>혈액 검사</td>
<td>blood test</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>혈액형</td>
<td>blood type</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>파란</td>
<td>blue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>타오 (타)~</td>
<td>to board (ship, etc)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>탑승권</td>
<td>boarding house</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>탑승권</td>
<td>boarding pass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>탈</td>
<td>boat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>몸</td>
<td>body</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>끝</td>
<td>boiled water</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bon voyage!</td>
<td>byő</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>출국을 되세요!</td>
<td>yeyak haeyo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>예약해요 (예약하~)</td>
<td>ch’aeek</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>책</td>
<td>sǒjŏm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>서점</td>
<td>puch’ŭ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>부초</td>
<td>kukkyŏng</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>국경</td>
<td>shimshimhan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>심심한</td>
<td>chiruhan •</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>지루한 •</td>
<td>chaemi ŭmnun</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>제미없는</td>
<td>pillyŏyo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>빌려요 (빌리~)</td>
<td>tulda</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>돈 다</td>
<td>pyŏng</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
bottle opener
at the bottom
box
boxing
boy
boyfriend
braces
Braille library
brakes
branch
brave
bread
to break
breakfast
to breathe
bribe
to bribe
bride
bridge
to bring
broken (in pieces)
broken (out of order)
bronchitis
brother
brown
bruise
bucket
Buddha statues
Buddhist (adj)
Buddhist (n)
bug
to build
building
bunker
bus
bus-only lane
bus station
bus stop
business
businessperson
busker
busy (person)
busy (phone)
but
butane (for stove)
butter
to buy
pyŏngttagae
padage
sangja
kwŏnt'u
namja ai
namja ch'ın-gu
kyojonggī •
ch'iyŏl kyojonggī
chŏmjja tŏsŏgwŏn
büreik'ŭ
kaji
yonggamhan
bang
puswŏyo
ach'im
sumshiŏyo
noëmul
noëmul jwŏyo
shinbu
tari
kajigowayo
pusŏjin
kojangnan
kigwanjiyŏm
hyŏngje
kalsage
mŏng
yangdong-i
pulsang
pulgyo-e
pulgyo shinja
pŏlle
chiŏyo
bibling
pŏngk'o
bŏsu
bŏsu chŏnyongsŏn
bŏsu tŏminoł
bŏsu chŏngnyujang
sŏp • bijinisŭ
sŏpka
kŏri kong-yŏn-ga
pappūn
t'onghwajung
hajiman
put'an gasū
bŏt'o
sayo
병따개
바닥에
상자
권투
남자아이
남자친구
교정기•
치열교정기
점자도서관
브레이크
가지
용감한
망
부شهر (부수~)
아침
숨쉬어요 (숨쉬~)
뇌물
뇌물 채요 (뇌물 주~)
신부
다리
가지고 와요 (가지고 오~)
부서진
고장난
기관지염
형제
갈색의
명
양동이
물살
불교의
불교 신자
별래
지어요 (짓~)
발딩
병커
버스
버스전용선
버스터미널
버스 정류장
사업 • 비지니스
사업가
거리 공연가
바쁜
통화중
하지만
부탄가스
버터
사요 (사~)
I'd like to buy ...
... rūl/ūl saryog haṇundeyo
...롭/을 사려고 하는데요.

C

- cable TV
- cafe
- calendar
- camera
- camera shop
- to camp

Can we camp here?
yogisŏ k'aeṃ́p'ū/yayŏng haedo dwaeyo?
여기서 캠프/야영 해도 허요?

- camping
- camp site
- can (cannister)
- can opener
- Canada
- Canadian (n)

- to cancel
- cancer
- candle
- car
- car registration

- card
- card games
- to care (about)
- to care (for someone)
- to carry
- cartoons
- cash (money)
- cashier
- cash register
- cassette
- castle
- cat
- cathedral
- Catholic (n)
- cave
- cell phone
- centimetre
- ceramic ware

- k'aeṃ́p'ū/yayŏng
- k'aeṃ́p'ūjang
- yayŏngjang

- k'adū
- k'adunori

- shin-gyŏng ssŏyo

- manhwa

- hyŏn-gŭm • ton

- kumjŏng dungnokki

- sŏng

- hwayudap'ŏn • haendŭp'ŏn

- sent'imit'ŏ

- k'ebul t'ibi

- kŏp'i shop

- tallyŏk

- k'amera

- k'amera kage

- k'gang

- k'gangjang

- ch'wiso haeyo

- k'ak'ang

- ch'o

- ch'a

- chadongch'a

- dnŏngnokchŭng

- k'adung

- shin-gyŏng ssŏyo

- akkyŏyo

- nallŏyo

- manhwa

- hyŏn-gŭm • ton

- hoegyewŏn

- kŭmjŏng dungnokki

- k'aset'ŭ

- song

- koyang-i

- sŏngdang

- ch'ŏnjugyo shinja

- tonggul

- hyudaep'ŏn • haendŭp'ŏn

- sent'imit'ŏ

- tojagi

- kayouple bi

- kayouple "gup

- kallal

- k'ang

- k'ang dayak

- k'gang

- k'gangjang

- ch'wiso haeyo

- k'ak'ang

- ch'o

- ch'a

- chadongch'a

- dnŏngnokchŭng

- k'adung

- shin-gyŏng ssŏyo

- akkyŏyo

- nallŏyo

- manhwa

- hyŏn-gŭm • ton

- hoegyewŏn

- kŭmjŏng dungnokki

- k'aset'ŭ

- song

- koyang-i

- sŏngdang

- ch'ŏnjugyo shinja

- tonggul

- hyudaep'ŏn • haendŭp'ŏn

- sent'imit'ŏ

- tojagi
cheese
chef
chemist (pharmacist)
chemist (pharmacy)
cheque (money order)
cherry blossom
cherry blossom festival
chess
chicken
chicken meat
child (children)
child minding
children
child’s fare
chiropractor
chocolate
to choose
christening (baptism)
Christmas Day
Christmas Eve
church
cigarettes
cigars
cinema
circus
citizenship
city
city centre (downtown)
city walls
class (school)
siriöl
chüngmyōngsō
úija
shamp’ein
sōnsugwŏndaehoe
kihoé
chandon • kŏsŏrŭm ton
pakkwŏyo
t’arishil
ch’aenöl
ssan
sogyŏyo
chŏmgŏm haeyo
ch’ekŭ-in
ch’ekŭ-aut
siriöl
chüngmyōngsō
úija
shamp’ein
sōnsugwŏndaehoe
kihoé
chandon • kŏsŏrŭm ton
pakkwŏyo
t’arishil
ch’aenöl
ssan
sogyŏyo
chŏmgŏm haeyo
ch’ekŭ-in
ch’ekŭ-aut
치즈
요리사
약사
약국
수표
벚꽃
벚꽃 축제
체스
닭
닭고기
어린이
아이 돌보기
자녀
어린이 표
축주 지원사
초콜릿
선택해요 (선택하~)
세례식
크리스마스
크리스마스 이브
교회
담배
시가
극장 • 영화관
서커스
시민권
도시
시내
성곽
수업
class (social) class system clean cleaning client cliff to climb
cloakroom clock close to close closed (business) clothing clothing store cloud cloudy clutch coast coat
cockroach cocktail codeine coffee coins cold (flu)

I've caught a cold. kamgi kŏllyŏssŏyo
감기 걸혔어요.
cold (temperature) ch'agaun
cold (weather) ch'u-un
to be cold ch'uwŏyo

It's cold. ch'uwŏyo
추위요.
cold water naengsu
colleague tongnyo
college taehak
colour saekkal
colour film k'ŏllŏ p'illŭm
comb pit
to come toch'ak haeyo •
comedy wayo
comfortable k'omedi
comics p'yŏnanch'ŏ
communion manhwa

계급 계급제도
깨끗한 청소
객장 절벽
열라오 (오르~) 뜨겁다
등산해요 (등산하다~) 외투 보관소
시계 가까운
답아요 (답~) 밤
웃 웃기게
구름 구름이 많은
블라치 하얀
코트 바퀴벌레
카트 밀keh
코데인 커피
동전 감기

냉수 동료
대학 색깔
글러 필름
빛 도착해요 (도착하다~) 와요 (오~)
코메디 편안한
만화 영성체
communism
communist (n)
company
compass
computer
computer games
concert
concert hall
conditioner
condoms
confession (religious)
to confirm (a booking)

Congratulations!

C:

communism
company
compass
computer
computer games
concert
concert hall

conditioner
condoms
confession (religious)
to confirm (a booking)

Congratulations!

C:

communism
company
compass
computer
computer games
concert
concert hall

conditioner
condoms
confession (religious)
to confirm (a booking)

Congratulations!

C:

communism
company
compass
computer
computer games
concert
concert hall

conditioner
condoms
confession (religious)
to confirm (a booking)

Congratulations!

C:

communism
company
compass
computer
computer games
concert
concert hall

conditioner
condoms
confession (religious)
to confirm (a booking)

Congratulations!

C:

communism
company
compass
computer
computer games
concert
concert hall

conditioner
condoms
confession (religious)
to confirm (a booking)

Congratulations!

C:

communism
company
compass
computer
computer games
concert
concert hall

conditioner
condoms
confession (religious)
to confirm (a booking)

Congratulations!

C:

communism
company
compass
computer
computer games
concert
concert hall

conditioner
condoms
confession (religious)
to confirm (a booking)

Congratulations!

C:

communism
company
compass
computer
computer games
concert
concert hall

conditioner
condoms
confession (religious)
to confirm (a booking)

Congratulations!

C:

communism
company
compass
computer
computer games
concert
concert hall

conditioner
condoms
confession (religious)
to confirm (a booking)

Congratulations!

C:

communism
company
compass
computer
computer games
concert
concert hall

conditioner
condoms
confession (religious)
to confirm (a booking)

Congratulations!

C:

communism
company
compass
computer
computer games
concert
concert hall

conditioner
condoms
confession (religious)
to confirm (a booking)

Congratulations!

C:

communism
company
compass
computer
computer games
concert
concert hall

conditioner
condoms
confession (religious)
to confirm (a booking)

Congratulations!
crowded
culture
cup
cupboard
customs
to cut

D

dad (inf)
daily
dairy products
to dance
dangerous
dark
to date (someone)

date (romantic)
date (time)
date of birth
daughter
dawn
day
day after tomorrow
day before yesterday
daylight
dead
defence
deforestation
degree (temperature)
delicatessen
delirious
democracy
demonstration
dental floss
dentist
to deny
deodorant
to depart (leave)
department store

pumbinun
munhwaw
k'op
chanjang
segwan
challayo

appa
maeil
yujeum
ch'um ch'woyo
whoomhan
odu-un
...(i)rang deit'hyo

deit'yu
naltcha
saengnyon woeril
saeng-il
dal
saebyok
haru
more
kujokke

nat
chugun
kwigamun
chugum
muk'ap'ieun k'op'i
kyolchong haeyo
kip'un
saanim palchae
do
shikp'umjum
chongshini nagan
minjuui

democratic People's Republic of Korea
choson inmin konghwaguk
조선인민공화국

demo • shiwi
ch'ishil
ch'ikwa
pujung haeyo
tiodorang'yu
ch'ech'wijegoje
donayo
paek'wajom

Demonstrations
ch'ishil
ch'ikwa
pujung haeyo
tiodorang'yu
ch'ech'wijegoje
donayo
paek'wajom

democratic People's Republic of Korea
choson inmin konghwaguk
조선인민공화국

demo • shiwi
ch'ishil
ch'ikwa
pujung haeyo
tiodorang'yu
ch'ech'wijegoje
donayo
paek'wajom
departure  deposit  desert  destination  to destroy  detail  diabetes  diamonds  diaper (nappy)  diarrhoea  diary  dictionary  to die  different  difficult  dinner  direct  dirty  disabled person  discount  to discover  discrimination  disease  disposable  to dive  diving  divorced  dizzy  DMZ (De-Militarised Zone)  to do

I didn't do it.  chega anhaessōyo  제가 안 했어요.

doctor  doctor of Oriental medicine  documentary  dog  doll  domestic terminal  dominoes  door  dormitory  double bed  double room  downhill (skiing)  downtown (city centre)  drama

ch'ulbal  pojünggūm  samak  mokchŏkchi  p'agoé haeyo  chasehan naeyong  tangnyobysi  daiamondù  kijŏgwi  sŏlsa  ilgi  sajŏn  chugŏyo  tarŭn  oryŏn  chŏnyŏk  chikchŏpchagin  tŏrŏn  chang-aen  harin  palgyŏn haeyo  ch'abyŏl  pyŏng  ilhoŏyong  daibing haeyo  daibing  ihonhan  ŏjirŏn  pimujang jidae  haeyo  출발  보증금  사막  목적지  파괴해요 (파괴하-)  자세한 내용  당뇨병  다이아몬드  기저귀  설치  일기  사전  죽어요 (죽-)  다른  어려운  저녁  직접적인  더러운  장애인  황인  발견해요 (발견하-)  차별  병  일회용  다이빙해요 (다이빙하-)  다이빙  이혼한  어지러운  비무장지대  해요 (하-)  의사  한의사  다큐멘터리  개  인형  국내 청사  도미노 게임  문  기숙사  더블 베드  더블 룸  환강  시내  드라마
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Korean</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>dramatic</td>
<td>극적인</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>draught beer</td>
<td>생맥주</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to dream</td>
<td>꿈꾸~</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dress</td>
<td>드레스</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drink</td>
<td>음료수</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to drink</td>
<td>마셔요 (마시~)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to drive</td>
<td>운전해요 (운전하~)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drivers licence</td>
<td>운전면허증</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>driving range</td>
<td>골프 연습장</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drought</td>
<td>기름</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drug (medication)</td>
<td>약</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drug addiction</td>
<td>마약 중독</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drug dealer</td>
<td>마약 밀매자</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drugs</td>
<td>마약</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drum</td>
<td>드럼・북</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to be drunk</td>
<td>술 취해요 (술 취하~)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I'm drunk.</td>
<td>설취했어요.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(osul) mallyo</td>
<td>(웃음) 말려요 (말리~)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>set'akso</td>
<td>세탁소</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>komu jokkokchi</td>
<td>고무 짐개치</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mandu</td>
<td>만두</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>each</td>
<td>각각의</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>early (time)</td>
<td>이름</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to be early (time)</td>
<td>일려요 (이르~)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>It's early.</td>
<td>입려요.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>illryo</td>
<td>이른 아침</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>early morning</td>
<td>벌어요 (벌~)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to earn</td>
<td>귀고리</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>earrings</td>
<td>땅</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>earth (land)</td>
<td>지구</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Earth</td>
<td>지진</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>earthquake</td>
<td>동쪽</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>east</td>
<td>남해</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East China Sea</td>
<td>동해</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Sea (Sea of Japan)</td>
<td>부활절</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Easter</td>
<td>쉬운</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>easy</td>
<td>먹어요 (먹~)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to eat</td>
<td>의식하기</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eating out</td>
<td>경제</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>economy</td>
<td>극적인</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>Korean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>excellent</td>
<td>뛰어난</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exchange rate</td>
<td>환율</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| to exchange | 교환요 (교환하-)
| to exchange gifts | 선물을 교환혈요 (교환하-)
<p>| <strong>Excuse me. (apologising)</strong> | <strong>Excuse me. (attracting attention)</strong> |
| choesong hamnida | 실례합니다 |
| exhibition | 전시회 |
| exit | 출구 |
| expensive | 비싼 |
| exploitation | 개발 |
| express (adj) | 고속의 |
| express mail | 빠른 우편 |
| factory | 공장 |
| fall (autumn) | 가을 |
| family | 가족 |
| family name | 성 |
| famous | 유명한 |
| fan (hand-held) | 부채 |
| fan (machine) | 선풍기 |
| far | 면 | 면어요 (밀-)|
| to be far | 농장 |
| farm | 농부 |
| farmer | 농촌 |
| fast | 빠른 |
| fat | 둥둥한 |
| father | 아버지 |
| father-in-law | 시아버지 |
| fault (mistake) | 잘못 |
| faulty | 불량 |
| fauna | 동물 |
| fax | 팩스 |
| fear | 두려움 |
| feeding bottle | 우유병 |
| to feel | 쉬운 |
| feelings | 느끼요 (느끼-)|
| fence | 감정 |
| tamjang | 담장 |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Hangul</th>
<th>Pinyin</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>fencing</td>
<td>펜싱</td>
<td>p’enshing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ferry port</td>
<td>항구</td>
<td>헹구</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>festival</td>
<td>축제</td>
<td>첨제</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fever</td>
<td>열</td>
<td>열개</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>few</td>
<td>몇개</td>
<td>몇개</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fiance(e)</td>
<td>약혼자</td>
<td>약혼자</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fiction</td>
<td>소설</td>
<td>소설</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>field</td>
<td>필름</td>
<td>필름</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fight</td>
<td>싸움</td>
<td>싸움</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to fight</td>
<td>싸워요 (싸우~)</td>
<td>싸워요 (싸우~)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>figures (numbers)</td>
<td>필리핀인・필리핀 사람</td>
<td>필리핀인・필리핀 사람</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Filipino/Filipina</td>
<td>필리핀인</td>
<td>필리핀인</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to fill</td>
<td>필름 스피드・감도</td>
<td>필름 스피드・감도</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>film (for camera)</td>
<td>필름</td>
<td>필름</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>film (movies)</td>
<td>필름</td>
<td>필름</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>film (negatives)</td>
<td>필름</td>
<td>필름</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>film speed</td>
<td>촬영</td>
<td>촬영</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>filtered</td>
<td>필터링</td>
<td>필터링</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to find</td>
<td>찾아요 (찾~)</td>
<td>찾아요 (찾~)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fine (n)</td>
<td>볼・화재</td>
<td>볼・화재</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>finger</td>
<td>장작</td>
<td>장작</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fins</td>
<td>연주</td>
<td>연주</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fire</td>
<td>첫</td>
<td>첫</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>firewood</td>
<td>첫 번째</td>
<td>첫 번째</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>first (adv)</td>
<td>제일</td>
<td>제일</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>first (in order)</td>
<td>구급 상자</td>
<td>구급 상자</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>first (pure Korean numeral)</td>
<td>최상</td>
<td>최상</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>first (Sino-Korean numeral)</td>
<td>최상</td>
<td>최상</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>first-aid kit</td>
<td>간호 aria</td>
<td>간호 aria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>first-class metropolitan bus</td>
<td>공항 전철</td>
<td>공항 전철</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>first-class seat</td>
<td>승차</td>
<td>승차</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fish (alive)</td>
<td>생선</td>
<td>생선</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fish (as food)</td>
<td>낙서</td>
<td>낙서</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fishing</td>
<td>생선가게</td>
<td>생선가게</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fish shop</td>
<td>해외</td>
<td>해외</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>flag (national emblem)</td>
<td>해외</td>
<td>해외</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>flashlight (torch)</td>
<td>해외</td>
<td>해외</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>flat (land, etc)</td>
<td>평평한</td>
<td>평평한</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>flat tyre</td>
<td>평평한</td>
<td>평평한</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>flea</td>
<td>평평한</td>
<td>평평한</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>flight</td>
<td>빠르게</td>
<td>빠르게</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>floor</td>
<td>비행</td>
<td>비행</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>floor (storey)</td>
<td>비행기・마루</td>
<td>비행기・마루</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>flora</td>
<td>총</td>
<td>총</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>flour</td>
<td>식물</td>
<td>식물</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>flora</td>
<td>밀가루</td>
<td>밀가루</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
flower  got
flower shop gotchip
fly p’ari
flying screens narayo
food pyöngp’ung
food poisoning doragayo
folded screens ūmshik
football pal
(football, American) shikchungdok
football (soccer) pal
foot p’uppol
footpath ch’ukku
foreigner podo
foreign oéguge
forest oégugin
forest sup
forever yông-wŏnhi
forever ijóbŏryŏyo

I forgot.
ijó-bŏryŏssŏyo
I forgot about it.
shin-gyŏng ssŏji maseyo; kŏkchŏng maseyo
신경쓰지 마세요; 걱정 마세요.

Forget about it; Don’t worry.
shin-gyŏng ssŏji maseyo; kŏkchŏng maseyo
신경쓰지 마세요; 걱정 마세요.

Forget about it; Don’t worry.
shin-gyŏng ssŏji maseyo; kŏkchŏng maseyo
신경쓰지 마세요; 걱정 마세요.

Forget about it; Don’t worry.
shin-gyŏng ssŏji maseyo; kŏkchŏng maseyo
신경쓰지 마세요; 걱정 마세요.
G

game (games)
game (sport)
garage
gardening
gardens
garlic
gas cylinder
gate
gay (n)
gear stick
general (usual)

Get lost!
chori kaseyorol
저리 가세요!

Get well soon.
balli naushoya dwaeyo
빨리 나으셔야 해요.

ghosts
gift
gig
ginger
gingko nut
gingko tree

ginseng tea
ginseng wine
girl
girlfriend
to give

Could you give me ...?
... chom jushillaeyo?
... 좀 주실래요?

given name
glass
gloves
to go

Let's go.
kapshida
갑시다.

We'd like to go to ...
... e karyogo hanundeyo
... 에 가려고 하는데요.

to go out with ...
...(i)rang sagwiyo
...(이)랑 사귀어요 (사귀-)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English Term</th>
<th>Korean Term</th>
<th>Korean Term</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>golf course</td>
<td>kolp’ü k’osū</td>
<td>골프 코스</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>goal (sports)</td>
<td>gol • gorin</td>
<td>골인</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>goalkeeper</td>
<td>golk’ip’ō</td>
<td>골키퍼</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>goat</td>
<td>yōmsō</td>
<td>염소</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>God</td>
<td>hananim</td>
<td>하나님</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>god</td>
<td>shin</td>
<td>신</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gold</td>
<td>küm</td>
<td>금의</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gold (adj)</td>
<td>küme</td>
<td>금 zł</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>golf ball</td>
<td>kolp’ugong</td>
<td>골프공</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>good</td>
<td>choün</td>
<td>좋 은</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Good luck!
haeng-un’ul piröyol
행운을 빌어요!

Goodbye. (pol, when the speaker is leaving)
annyōnghi kyeseyo
안녕히 계세요.

Goodbye. (pol, when the speaker is staying)
annyōnghi kaseyo
안녕히 가세요.

to be good      | choayo     | 좋아요 (좋~)|
| government     | chŏngbu   | 정부 |
| gram           | gûraem    | 그램 |
| grandchild     | sanju     | 손주 |
| grandfather    | harabôji  | 할아버지 |
| grandmother    | halmôni   | 할머니 |
| grape (red)    | p’odo     | 포도 |
| grape (white)  | ch’ôngp’odo| 청포도 |
| grass          | chandi    | 진디 |
| grave          | mudôm     | 무덤 |
| great          | choün     | 좋 은 |

Great!        | choündeyol| 좋 은대요 |
|              |           |           |

green         | ch’oroksaege| 초록색의 |
| greengrocer  | ch’ŏnggwasang| 청과상 |
| grey          | hoësaeger | 흰색의 |
| groom         | shillang  | 신랑 |
| to guess      | ch’uch’ük haeyo| 추측해요 (추측하~) |
| guesthouse    | minbakchip| 민박집 |
| guide (person)| kaiđu    | 가이드 |
| guidebook     | kaidübuk  | 가이드 북 |
| guide dog     | maeng-in annaegyŏn| 맹인 안내건 |
| guided trek   | daragalsu innûn-gil| 따라갈 수 있는 길 |
| guilty        | yujoé    | 유죄 |
| guitar        | git’a     | 기타 |
gums (of mouth)  
gym (gymnasium)  
gym (health club)  
gymnastics

H

hair  
hairbrush  
haircut (for both sexes)  
haircut (for men only)  
hairdressing salon  
half  
ham  
hammer  
hammock  
hand  
handbag  
handball  
handicrafts  
handlebars  
handsome  
happy

mōri  
būrōshi  
he-ōkōtū  
ibal  
miyonshil  
ban  
haem  
mangch'i  
kūmul ch’imdae  
son  
haendūbaek  
haendūbol  
sugong yep’um  
haendūl  
chal saengginn  
haengbokhan

Happy Birthday!  
saeng-il ch’uk’a haeyo!  
생일 축하해요!

to be happy  
harbour  
hard (difficult)  
hard (not soft)  
harassment  
harvest  
hat  
to have

Do you have ...?  

I have ...  
ch‘in ... ga/i issøyo  
전 ... 가/이 있어요.

to have fun  
he  
head  
headache  
headlight  
health

chulgyøyo  
kū  
mōri  
tut’ong  
heďurait’u  
kon-gang

Do you have ...?  
... issüsøyo?  
... 있으세요?

I have ...  
ch’in ... ga/i issøyo  
전 ... 가/이 있어요.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Korean</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>to hear</td>
<td>들어요 (들~)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hearing aid</td>
<td>보청기</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>heart</td>
<td>심장</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>heat</td>
<td>열</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>heater</td>
<td>히터</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>heavy</td>
<td>무거운</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to be heavy</td>
<td>무게워요 (무겁~)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hello.</td>
<td>안녕하세요</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hello! (answering telephone)</td>
<td>여보세요.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>helmet</td>
<td>헬멧</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to help</td>
<td>도와줘요 (도와주~)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>herbs</td>
<td>약초</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hermitage</td>
<td>암자</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>heroin</td>
<td>혀로인</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>high</td>
<td>높은</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to hike</td>
<td>등산해요 (등산하~)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hiking</td>
<td>등산</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hiking boots</td>
<td>등산화</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hiking routes</td>
<td>등산로</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hill</td>
<td>연덕</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hindu (person)</td>
<td>힌두교 신자</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to hire</td>
<td>고용해요 (고용하~)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to hitchhike</td>
<td>하치하이크해요 (하치하이크하~)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIV positive</td>
<td>에이즈 양성</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hobbies</td>
<td>취미</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hockey (field)</td>
<td>하키</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hockey (ice)</td>
<td>아이스하키</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>holiday (vacation)</td>
<td>휴일</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>homeless</td>
<td>노숙자</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>homosexual (adj)</td>
<td>동성애의</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>honey</td>
<td>냉설</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>honeymoon</td>
<td>신혼여행</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>horoscope</td>
<td>별점</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>horrible</td>
<td>금치한</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>horse</td>
<td>말</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>horse racing</td>
<td>경마</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>horse riding</td>
<td>승마</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>Korean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hospital</td>
<td>병원</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>private hospital</td>
<td>개인 병원</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hot (to the touch)</td>
<td>뜨거운</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hot (weather)</td>
<td>더운</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to be hot (weather)</td>
<td>더워요 (덥~)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>It's hot.</td>
<td>It's hot.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>대해서요</td>
<td>대해서요</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hotel</td>
<td>호텔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hot springs</td>
<td>온천</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hour</td>
<td>시간</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>house</td>
<td>집</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>housework</td>
<td>집안일</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>how</td>
<td>어떻게</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>How do I get to ...?</td>
<td>...에 어떻게 가요?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>How many?</td>
<td>몇 개예요?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>How much? (cost)</td>
<td>얼마예요?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>How much does it cost to go to ...?</td>
<td>...에 가는 데 얼마나 드세요?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hundred (100)</td>
<td>백</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hungry</td>
<td>배고픈</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>husband</td>
<td>남편</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ice</td>
<td>아이스</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ice rink</td>
<td>스케이트장</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ice cream</td>
<td>아이스크림</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>identification card</td>
<td>신분증</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>if</td>
<td>만약</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

I'm sorry. | I'm sorry. | I'm sorry. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>choesang haeyo</td>
<td>죄송해요.</td>
<td>죄송해요.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

260
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Korean</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>immigration</td>
<td>ipkuk kwalli</td>
<td>입력 관리</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>important</td>
<td>chung-yo</td>
<td>중요한</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>It’s important.</td>
<td>chung-yo haeyo</td>
<td>중요해요.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>It’s not important.</td>
<td>chung-yo haji anayo</td>
<td>중요하지 않아요.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>incense</td>
<td>hyang</td>
<td>향</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>included</td>
<td>p’ohamdoén</td>
<td>포함된</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>indicator (car)</td>
<td>gambagi</td>
<td>감박이</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>industry</td>
<td>sanôp</td>
<td>산업</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inequality</td>
<td>pulp’yôngdung</td>
<td>불평등</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>infection</td>
<td>kamyôm</td>
<td>감염</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inflammation</td>
<td>yômjung</td>
<td>염증</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>influenza</td>
<td>tokkam</td>
<td>독감</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>in front of ...</td>
<td>... ap’e</td>
<td>... 앞에</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inhaler (for asthma)</td>
<td>chônshik hwanjayong</td>
<td>천식환자용</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>injection</td>
<td>hûbipki</td>
<td>흉입기</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>injury</td>
<td>chusa</td>
<td>주사</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>in-line skating</td>
<td>pusang</td>
<td>부상</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inner tube</td>
<td>rollô bûlleiding • innain sük’eit’ing</td>
<td>퀸 블레이딩 • 인라인 스케이팅</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inside (something)</td>
<td>t’yubû</td>
<td>튜브</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>insurance</td>
<td>...ane</td>
<td>...안에</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>intense</td>
<td>pohôm</td>
<td>보험</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>interesting</td>
<td>kanghan</td>
<td>강한</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to be interesting</td>
<td>chaemi innûn • hûngmirown</td>
<td>재미있는 • 흥미로운</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>It’s interesting.</td>
<td>chaemi issoyo</td>
<td>재미있어요.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Irish (person)</td>
<td>chaemi innun • hungmirowo yo</td>
<td>재미있어요 (재미있~) • 흥미로워요 (흥미롭~)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>international</td>
<td>kukchejôgin</td>
<td>국제적인</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Internet cafe</td>
<td>p’ishibang • int’ônet k’ap’e</td>
<td>PC 방 • 인터넷 카페</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>interview</td>
<td>int’ôbyu • myônjôp</td>
<td>인터뷰 • 면접</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ireland</td>
<td>aillaendô</td>
<td>아일랜드</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Irish (person)</td>
<td>aillaendôn • aillaendusaram</td>
<td>아일랜드인 • 아일랜드사람</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>irrigation</td>
<td>kwan-gae</td>
<td>관개</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>island</td>
<td>sôm</td>
<td>섬</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>itinerary</td>
<td>yôhaeng sük’ejul</td>
<td>여행스케줄</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### J
- jacket
- jail
- Japan
- Japanese (person)
- jeans
- jeep
- jewellery
- Jewish (person)
- job
- job advertisement
- jogging
- joke
- to joke
- journalist
- journey
- judge
- judo
- juice
- to jump
- jumper (sweater)
- justice
- chaek’it
- kyodoso
- ilbon
- ilbonin・ilbonsaram
- ch’ŏngbaji
- chip’ŭch’a
- changshin-gu
- yut’aegyo shinja
- chigŏp
- kuin kwanggo
- choging
- nongdam
- nongdam haeyo
- kiqa
- yŏhaeng
- p’ansa
- yudo
- jisŭ
- dwiŏ ollayo
- süwet’ŏ
- chŏng-i
- 재킷
- 교도소
- 일본
- 일본인・일본사람
- 첩받지
- 지프차
- 장신구
- 유태교 신자
- 직업
- 구인광고
- 조경
- 농담
- 농담해요 (농담하~)
- 기자
- 여행
- 판사
- 유도
- 주스
- 뚝어 올라요 (뚝어 오르~)
- 스웨터
- 정의

### K
- karaoke
- karaoke bar
- karate
- kendo (Japanese fencing)
- key
- keyboard
- to kick
- to kill
- kilogram
- kilometre
- kind (adj)
- kindergarten
- king
- kiss
- to kiss
- kitchen
- kitten
- knapsack
- knife
- to know
  - (someone or something)
- Korean (language)
- noraebang
- karaok’e ba
- karade
- kómdo
- yŏlsŏe
- k’ibodŭ
- ch’ayo
- chugyŏyo
- k’illogŭraem
- k’illomit’ŏ
- ch’injŏlhan
- yuch’iwŏn
- wang
- k’isŭ
- k’isŭ haeyo
- chubang
- saekki koyang-i
- paenang
- naip’ŭ
- arayo
- han-gugŏ
- 노래방
- 가라오케 바
- 가라데
- 검도
- 열쇠
- 키보드
- 차요 (차~)
- 죽여요 (죽이~)
- 쿠크로그램
- 키프레임
- 친절한
- 유치원
- 왕
- 카키스
- 카이스해요 (카이스하~)
- 주방
- 새끼 고양이
- 배달
- 알이프
- 알아요 (알~)
- 한국어
### Korean - English Dictionary

**How do you say ... in Korean?**

...ועד/ועד han-gungmallo mwârago haeyo?
...ずっと 한국말로 뭐라고 해요?

**Korean (person)**
- han-gugin • han-guksaram

**Korean (adj)**
- han-guge

**Korean War veterans**
- han-gukchôn ch'amjôn yongsa

**Korean-Japanese relations**
- hanil kwan-gye

---

**l**

- labourer
- labour unions
- lace
- lacquerware products
- lagoon
- lake
- land
- languages
- large
- last
  - last month
  - last night
  - last week
  - last year
- late
- to be late
- later
- to laugh
- laundry
- law
- law (study)
- lawyer
- laxatives
- lazy
- leader
- leaf
- to learn
- leather
- leathergoods
- to leave
- left (not right)
- legalisation

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Korean</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>han-gugin • han-guksaram</td>
<td>한국인 • 한국사람</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>han-guge</td>
<td>한국의</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>han-gukchôn ch'amjôn yongsa</td>
<td>한국전 참전 용사</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hanil kwan-gye</td>
<td>한일 관계</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kung fu</td>
<td>k'unghu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nodongja</td>
<td>노동자</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nodong chohap</td>
<td>노동 교합</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gün</td>
<td>곤</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>najonch'ilgi</td>
<td>나전철기</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sŏk'o</td>
<td>석호</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hosu</td>
<td>호수</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dang</td>
<td>당</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>önô</td>
<td>언어</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kŏdaehan</td>
<td>거대한</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>majimak</td>
<td>마지막</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chinandal • chŏbondal</td>
<td>지난달 • 지방달</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>öjeppam</td>
<td>어젯밤</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chinanju</td>
<td>지난주</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chinanhae • changnyŏn</td>
<td>지난해 • 작년</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nŭjŭn</td>
<td>늦은</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nŭjŏyo</td>
<td>늦어요 (늦~)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>najung-e • taume</td>
<td>늦어줘요 (مادة)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>usŏyo</td>
<td>합래</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ballae</td>
<td>법</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pŏp</td>
<td>법학</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pŏp'ak</td>
<td>변호사</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pyŏnhosa</td>
<td>지사제</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chisasje</td>
<td>게으른</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>keŭrnun</td>
<td>지도자</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chidoja</td>
<td>일사귀 • 일</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ipsagwi • ip</td>
<td>배워요 (배우~)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>paewŏyo</td>
<td>가죽</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kajuk</td>
<td>가죽제품</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kajuk chep'um</td>
<td>따나요 (따나~)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dŏnayo</td>
<td>원쪽의</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oéntchoge</td>
<td>법률화</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>Korean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>legislation</td>
<td>법률 제정</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lemon</td>
<td>레몬</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lemonade</td>
<td>레모네이드</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lens</td>
<td>렌즈</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lesbian</td>
<td>레즈비언</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>less</td>
<td>덜</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>letter</td>
<td>편지</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>liar</td>
<td>거짓말쟁이</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>library</td>
<td>도서관</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to lie (not tell truth)</td>
<td>거짓말해요 (거짓말하~)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to lie down</td>
<td>누워요 (눕~)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>life</td>
<td>인생</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lift (elevator)</td>
<td>엘리베이터</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>light (bright)</td>
<td>밝은</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>light (electric)</td>
<td>불</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>light (not heavy)</td>
<td>가벼운</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>light bulb</td>
<td>전구</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lighter</td>
<td>라이터</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>light meter</td>
<td>노출계</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to like</td>
<td>좋아해요 (좋아하~)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lips</td>
<td>입술</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lipstick</td>
<td>립스틱</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to listen</td>
<td>들어요 (들~)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>literature</td>
<td>문학</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>litre</td>
<td>리터</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>little (amount)</td>
<td>조금</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>little (small)</td>
<td>작은</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to live</td>
<td>살아요 (살~)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>local (adj)</td>
<td>지방의</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>local bus</td>
<td>마을버스</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lock</td>
<td>자물쇠</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to lock</td>
<td>잠그요 (잠그~)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>long (adj)</td>
<td>긴</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to be long</td>
<td>길어요 (길~)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Long-distance bus</td>
<td>장거리 버스</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to look</td>
<td>밴요 (보~)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to look after</td>
<td>들봐요 (돌보~)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to look for</td>
<td>찾아어요 (찾~)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lookout</td>
<td>전망대</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to lose</td>
<td>잃어요 (잃~)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>loser</td>
<td>패배자</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>loss</td>
<td>손해</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a lot</td>
<td>많이</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>loud</td>
<td>소리가 크</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>love (emotion)</td>
<td>사랑</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>Korean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to love</td>
<td>sarang haeyo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lover</td>
<td>aein</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>low tide</td>
<td>ssõlmul</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>low</td>
<td>najún</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>loyal</td>
<td>sõngshilhan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>luck</td>
<td>un • haeng-un</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lucky</td>
<td>uni choün</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>luggage</td>
<td>chim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>luggage lockers</td>
<td>chim pogwanso</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lump</td>
<td>hok</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lunch</td>
<td>chõmshim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lunchtime</td>
<td>chõmshim shigan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>luxury</td>
<td>sach'ì</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lycra</td>
<td>raik'üra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>machine</td>
<td>kigye</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mad</td>
<td>hwanan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>made (of)</td>
<td>...ro/üro mandûrõjin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>magazine</td>
<td>chapchi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mail</td>
<td>p'yônjí</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mailbox</td>
<td>uch'et'ong</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>majority</td>
<td>tasu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to make</td>
<td>mandûrõyo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>make-up</td>
<td>hwajang</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>man</td>
<td>namja</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>manager</td>
<td>maenijô</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>many</td>
<td>mani</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Many thanks.
chõngmal komapsùmnida
정말 고맙습니다.

Can you show me on the map?
chidosang-èsô ãdi-inji karûch'ô jushillaeyo?
지도상에서 어디인지 가르쳐 주실래요?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Korean</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>map of neighbourhood</td>
<td>yakto</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>margarine</td>
<td>magarin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>marijuana</td>
<td>taemach'o</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>marital status</td>
<td>kyôron yumu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>market</td>
<td>shijang</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>marriage</td>
<td>kyôron</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>married</td>
<td>kyôron han</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to marry</td>
<td>kyôron haeyo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>martial arts</td>
<td>musul</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mask</td>
<td>t'al</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mass (Catholic)</td>
<td>misa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>map</td>
<td>chido</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>many</td>
<td>mani</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>Korean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>massage</td>
<td>안마・마사지</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mat (sleeping)</td>
<td>요・담요</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>matches</td>
<td>성냥</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>materials</td>
<td>재료</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mattress</td>
<td>매트리스</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maybe</td>
<td>아마도</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>meat</td>
<td>고기</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mechanic</td>
<td>기계공</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>medal</td>
<td>메달</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>medical insurance</td>
<td>의료보험</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>medicine (pills, etc)</td>
<td>약</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>medicine (study)</td>
<td>의학</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>meditation</td>
<td>영상</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to meet</td>
<td>만나요 (만나〜)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>member</td>
<td>멤버</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>menstrual pain</td>
<td>생리통</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>menstruation</td>
<td>생리・월경</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>menthol</td>
<td>면婷</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>menu</td>
<td>메뉴</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>message</td>
<td>메시지</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>metal</td>
<td>금속</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>metre</td>
<td>미터</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>midday</td>
<td>정오・한낮</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>midnight</td>
<td>자정</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>migraine</td>
<td>편두통</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>military police</td>
<td>혼병</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>military service</td>
<td>군복무</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>milk</td>
<td>우유</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>millimetre</td>
<td>밀리미터</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>million</td>
<td>백만</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mind</td>
<td>마음</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mineral water</td>
<td>생수</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mirror</td>
<td>거울</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>miso paste</td>
<td>된장</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to miss (feel absence)</td>
<td>그리워해요 (그리워하〜)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mistake</td>
<td>실수</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to mix</td>
<td>섞어요 (섞〜)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mobile phone</td>
<td>휴대폰・핸드폰</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>modem</td>
<td>모뎀</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>moisturiser</td>
<td>모이스춰라이져</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>moisturising lotion</td>
<td>로션</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>money</td>
<td>돈</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>money order</td>
<td>우편환</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>monk (Buddhist)</td>
<td>스님・승려</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>monk (Catholic)</td>
<td>수사</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>monsoon</td>
<td>장마</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>month</td>
<td>달</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>monument</td>
<td>기념비</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>moon</td>
<td>달</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
more
morning
mosque
mosquito
mosquito coil
mosquito net
motel
mother
mother-in-law
motor
motorboat
motorcycle
motorway (tollway)
mountain bike
mountain climbing
mountain path
mountain range
mountain(s)
mouse
mouth
movie
maxibustion
much
mud
mum (mom)
murals
murder
muscle
museum (art)
museum

When is the museum closed?

pangmulgwan mun ônje tadayo?

박물관 문 언제 닫아요?

music
musician
music shop
Muslim (n)
mute (adj)

N
name
nappies (diapers)
national (adj)
national championships

national holiday
national park

Ümak
Ümakka
Ümban kage
isültamgyo shinja
muöne

irüm • sŏngmyŏng
kijogwi
kukka-e
kungnae sŏnsugwŏn
daehoé
kukkyŏng-il
kungnip kong-won

음악
음악가
음반가게
이슬람교 신자
무언의

이름 • 성명
기저귀
국가의
국내 선수권
대회
국경일
국립공원
nationality (citizenship)  nationality
nature
nausea
to feel nauseous
near
nearby
necessary
necklace
to need
needle (sewing)
needle (syringe)
et
never
New Year’s Day
 (lunar calendar)
 (Western calendar)
New Year’s Eve
New Zealand
New Zealander
news
news
newsgency
newspaper
next
  next month
  next week
  next year
next to ...
nice
night
nightclub

kukchōk
chayōn
mesūkkōum
mesūkkōryōyo
kakkai
kakkaun
p‘īryohan
mokkōri
p‘īryo haeyo
panūl
chusabanūl
ne‘ū
chōldeore

sōllal • kujōng
shinjōng
shibiwōl samshibiril •
sōtal kūmūmnal
nyujillaendō
nyujillaendūin •
nyujillaendusaram
aeroun
nyusū
t‘ongshinsa
shinmun
ta‘um
ta‘umdal
ta‘umju
ta‘umhae • naenyon
... da‘ume
cho‘un
pam • chōnyōk
nait‘ū

국적
자연
매스꺼움
매속거리요 (매속거리～)
가까이
가까운
필요한
목걸이
필요해요 (필요하～)
바늘
주사바늘
네트
절대로

설날 • 구정
신정
12월 31일•
설날 그믐날
뉴질랜드
뉴질랜드인 •
뉴질랜드 사람
새로운
뉴스
통신사
신문
다음
다음 달
다음 주
다음 해 • 내년
... 다음에
좋은
밤 • 저녁
나이트

No.
ania
 아니오.

No entry
torōgeji mashio • churip kūmji
둘여가지 마시오 • 출입 금지

No parking!
chuch‘a kūmji
주차금지

No smoking!
kūmyōn
금연
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Korean</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>no smoking area</td>
<td>금연 구역</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>noise</td>
<td>소음</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>noisly</td>
<td>시끄러운</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nonalcoholic</td>
<td>비알코올</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>non-direct</td>
<td>직접적이지 않은</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>none</td>
<td>아무것도</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>non-recyclable trash</td>
<td>일반쓰레기</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>noon</td>
<td>정오</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>north</td>
<td>북한</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North Korea</td>
<td>(as said in South Korea)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>notebook</td>
<td>공책</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nothing</td>
<td>아무것도</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>novels</td>
<td>소설</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Novocaine</td>
<td>국소마취제</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>now</td>
<td>지금</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nuclear energy</td>
<td>핵 에너지</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nun (Buddhist)</td>
<td>여승</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nun (Catholic)</td>
<td>수녀</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nurse</td>
<td>간호사</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>obvious</td>
<td>빈한・당연한</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ocean</td>
<td>해양</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>offence</td>
<td>위반</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>office</td>
<td>사무실</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>office worker</td>
<td>회사 직원</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>often</td>
<td>가끔・자주</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oil (for cooking)</td>
<td>기름</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oil (for engine)</td>
<td>오일</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OK</td>
<td>오일</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>old (not new)</td>
<td>오래된</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>old (not young)</td>
<td>옛날</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>old city</td>
<td>옛도로 오래된 도시</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Olympic Games</td>
<td>올림픽</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>once, one time</td>
<td>한 번</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>one (pure Korean)</td>
<td>한 번</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>one (Sino-Korean)</td>
<td>한 번</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>one day (pure Korean)</td>
<td>한 번</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>one day (Sino-Korean)</td>
<td>한 번</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>one-way (road)</td>
<td>일발통행</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>one-way ticket</td>
<td>편도표</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>only</td>
<td>만</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>on strike</td>
<td>파업중인</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>on time</td>
<td>정각에</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>open (for business)</td>
<td>영업중</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
to open
opening (of an exhibition)
opera
opera house
operation (medical)
operator
opinion
opposite (side)
opposition party
optician
oral
orange (colour)
orange (fruit)
orchard
orchestra
order
to order
ordinary
to organise
orgasm
Oriental medical clinic
Oriental medicine
original
other
outside
over...
overcoat
overdose
overseas Korean
from China
from Japan
from the US
over there
to owe
owner
oxygen
ozone layer

pacemaker
pacifier (dummy)
package
packet (general)
a packet of cigarettes
padlock
page

yōrōyo
kaejiang
op'era
op'era huisū
susul
kyohwanwŏn
ūgyŏn
pandaep'yŏne
yadang
an-gyŏngjŏm • an-gyŏngsa
animyŏn
kudue
chuhwangsege
orenji
kwasuwŏn
ok'esū't'ura
chumun • myŏngnyŏng
chumun haeyo
pot'ŏng-e
chŏngni haeyo
orūgajum
haniwŏn
hanyak
wellae-e • chintcha-e
tarun
pakke
... wie
oet'u
kwada t'uyŏ •
kwada pogyong
kyop'o
chaejung kyop'o
chaeil kyop'o
chaemi kyop'o
chŏgi
pitchŏyo
chin
sanso
ojonch'ŭng

열어요 (열~)
개장
오페라
오페라 하우스
수출
교환원
의견
반대편에
아달
안경점 • 안경사
아니면
구두의
주황색의
오렌지
과수원
오케스트라
주문 • 명령
주문해오 (주문하~)
보험의
정리해오 (정리하~)
오르가즘
한의원
한약
원래의 • 진짜의
다른
밖에
... 위에
외투
과다 투여 •
과다 복용
교포
재종교포
재일교포
재미교포
저기
빛저오 (빛지~)
주인
산소
오존층

p'eisūmeik'o
komu chōkkokchi
sop'o
gurōmi
tambae han-gap
chamulsoe
p'eiji

페이스메이커
고무 젖꼭지
스포
꾸러미
담배 한 갑
자물쇠
페이지
painful
painkillers
to paint
painter
painting (general)
painting (the art)
pair (a couple)
palace
pan
pants
paper
papers (documents)
pap smear
parcel
parents
park
to park
parking (paid)
parking structure
parking violation
parliament
party
party (politics)
party politics
passenger
passive
passport
passport number
past
path
patient (adj)
to pay
payment
peace
peak
pedestrian (n)
pedestrian overpass
pedestrian underpass
pen (ballpoint)
pencil
penicillin
peninsula
pensioner
people
per cent
performance
permanent
permission
person

koeroun • kot’ongsuroun
chint’ongje
kürüm kuryoyo
hwaga
kürüm kuryigi
hoehwa
hanssang
kung
p’urai p’aen
paji
chong-i
soryu
p’aep tesút’ü
sop’o
pumonim
kong-won
chuch’a haeyo
yuryo chuch’a
chuch’ajang bilding
chuch’a wiban
üihoe
p’at’i
chöngdang
chöngdang chöngchi
sünngaek
sudongjögin
yokwön
yokwönbönho
kwagö
kil
ch’amül sönö innun
ton nae yo
chibul
p’yönghwa
pong-uri
pohaengja
yukkyo
chihado
bolp’en
yôn’ip
p’enishillin
pando
yön-güm suryöngja
saramdül
p’ösent’ü
kong-yön
yönggujogin
hoga
saram
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Korean</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>personality</td>
<td>성격</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pesticides</td>
<td>살충제</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>petition</td>
<td>탑원</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>petrol</td>
<td>휘발유</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pharmacist</td>
<td>약사</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pharmacy</td>
<td>약국</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philippines, the</td>
<td>필리핀</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>phone book</td>
<td>전화번호부</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>phone box</td>
<td>전화박스</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>phonecard</td>
<td>전화카드</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>photograph</td>
<td>사진</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Can/May I take a photo?**

**Can/May I take your photo?**

Can/May I take a photo?

yägisá sajin tchigádo dwelwayo?

Can/May I take your photo?

(tändshing) sajin chom tchigádo doëilkayo?

† 사진 작가

† 사진 활동

† 곡명

† 파이

† 조각

† 앞

† 양약

† 경구

† 피임약

† 베키

† 베키

† 탁구 공

† 폭르색의

† 파이 포

† 양주 피처

† 장소

† 솔생 지

† 평범한

† 간단한

† 비행기

† 행성

† 식물

† 심여요 (심~)

† 플라스틱

† 접시

† 고원

† 승강장

† 플랫폼

† 연극

† 연주해요 (연주 하~)

† 카드 게임 해요

† (카드 게임 하~)

† 마개

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Korean</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>photographer</td>
<td>사진 작가</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pick(axe)</td>
<td>곡명</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pie</td>
<td>파이</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>piece</td>
<td>조각</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pill</td>
<td>양약</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pill, the</td>
<td>설치</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pillow</td>
<td>앞</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pillowcase</td>
<td>전구</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pingpong ball</td>
<td>탁구 공</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pink</td>
<td>폭르색의</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pipe</td>
<td>파이 포</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pitcher of beer</td>
<td>양주 피처</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>place</td>
<td>장소</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>place of birth</td>
<td>솔생 지</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plain (adj)</td>
<td>평범한</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plane</td>
<td>간단한</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>planet</td>
<td>비행기</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to plant</td>
<td>행성</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plant</td>
<td>식물</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to plant</td>
<td>심여요 (심~)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plastic</td>
<td>플라스틱</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plate</td>
<td>접시</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plateau</td>
<td>고원</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>platform</td>
<td>승강장</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>play (theatre)</td>
<td>플랫폼</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to play (music)</td>
<td>연극</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to play cards</td>
<td>연주해요 (연주 하~)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plug (bath)</td>
<td>카드 게임 해요 (카드 게임 하~)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>magae</td>
<td>마개</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>Korean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plug (electricity)</td>
<td>풀러그</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pocket</td>
<td>주머니</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>poetry</td>
<td>시</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>point (in a game or test)</td>
<td>점수</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to point</td>
<td>가리켜요 (가리키~)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>police officer</td>
<td>경찰관</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>police station</td>
<td>경찰서</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>policy</td>
<td>정책</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>politicians</td>
<td>정치인</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>politics</td>
<td>정치</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pollen</td>
<td>꽃가루</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>polls</td>
<td>투표</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pollution</td>
<td>오염</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pool (game)</td>
<td>포켓볼</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pool (swimming)</td>
<td>수영장</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>poor</td>
<td>가난한</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>popular</td>
<td>인기가좋은</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pork</td>
<td>돼지고기</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>port</td>
<td>항구</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>possible</td>
<td>가능한</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>postage stamp</td>
<td>우표</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>postcard</td>
<td>엽서</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>post code</td>
<td>우편번호</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>poster</td>
<td>포스터</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>post office</td>
<td>우체국</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pottery</td>
<td>도자기</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>poverty</td>
<td>가난</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>power</td>
<td>힘</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prayer</td>
<td>기도</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prayer book</td>
<td>기도서</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to prefer</td>
<td>더 좋아해야요 (더 좋아하~)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pregnancy test kit</td>
<td>임신 진단약 세트</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pregnant</td>
<td>임신한</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>premenstrual tension (PMS)</td>
<td>임신 중후군</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prepaid electronic transit pass</td>
<td>교통카드</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to prepare</td>
<td>준비해요 (준비하~)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>present (gift)</td>
<td>선물</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>present (time)</td>
<td>현재</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>presentation</td>
<td>발표</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>presenter (TV, etc)</td>
<td>뉴스 캐스터</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>president (of a company)</td>
<td>사장</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>president (of a country)</td>
<td>대통령</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pressure</td>
<td>압력</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pretty</td>
<td>예쁜</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to prevent</td>
<td>막아요 (막~)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>price</td>
<td>가격</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>present (time)</td>
<td>현재</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>presentation</td>
<td>발표</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>presenter (TV, etc)</td>
<td>뉴스 캐스터</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>president (of a company)</td>
<td>사장</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>president (of a country)</td>
<td>대통령</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pressure</td>
<td>압력</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pretty</td>
<td>예쁜</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to prevent</td>
<td>막아요 (막~)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>price</td>
<td>가격</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
pride
priest (Catholic)
prime minister
prison
prisoner
private
private hospital
privatisation
to produce
profession
profit
program
promise
proposal
to protect
protected forest
protected species
protest
to protest
Protestant (n)
proud
provisions
pub
public telephone
public toilet
to pull
pulses
pump
puncture
to punish
puppy
pure
purple
to push
to put

Q
qualifications
quality
quarantine
quarrel
quarter (1/4)
queen
question
to question

chajonshim • kúngji
shinbu
susang
kyodoso
choésu
satchōgin
kaein pyōng-wōn
konggígw minyōngghwa
saengsan haeyo
chígōp
iyun
p’ūrogūraem
yaksok
che-i
poho haeyo
poho samnim
ch’ónyn–ginyōmmul
hang–úi
tanōn haeyo
kaeshin–gyo shinja
charangšūrōwō hamnun •
chashin innun
shingnyang
sulchip • ba
kongjungjónhwā
kongjung hwajangshil
tanggyōyo
k’ōng
p’ômp’u
p’ōngk’u
pôlchwōyo
kang–aji
sunsuhan
porasæge
mirōyo
noayo

자존심 • 긍지
신부
수상
교도소
죄수
사적인
개인 병원
공기업 민영화
생산해요 (생산하~)
직업
이윤
프로그램
악속
제의
보고해요 (보호하~)
보호심리
천연기념물
항의
단연해요 (단연하~)
개신교 신자
자랑스러워 하는 •
자신있는
식량
솔집 • 바
공중전화
공중화장실
당겨요 (당기~)
롱
/Application
핑크
벌 절요 (벌 주~)
감아지
순수한
보라색의
말어요 (말~)
놓아요 (놓~)

자격
질
격리
말싸움
사분의 일
여왕
질문
질문해요 (질문하~)
queue  chul  줄
quick  barun  빠른
quiet (adj)  choyonghan  조용한
to quit  kuman dwoyo  그만 뭐요 (그만 두~)

R
race (breed)  injong  인종
race (sport)  kyongju  경주
racquet  injong ch’abyol  인종 차별
radiator  rak’et  라켓
railroad  rajiet’a • radieit’o  라지에타 • 라디에이터
railway station  ch’oldo  철도
rain  kich’ayok  기차역
raincoat  pi  비
rainy season (monsoon)  ubi  우비
rally  changma  장마
rape  chip’oe • demo  집회 • 데모
rare  Kanggan  강간
rash (medical)  tumun • higwihan  드문 • 회귀한
rat  palchin  발진
raw  chwi  쥐
raw fish  saeng-e • nalgose  생의 • 날것의
razor  saengsŏnhoé  생선회
read  myŏndogi  연도기
reading books  ilgoyo  읽어요 (읽~)
to read  toksŏ  독서
to realise  chunbidoen  준비된
realism  gaedarayo  깨달아요 (깨달~)
realistic  sashilchui  사실주의
reason  hyŏnshikhogin  현실적인
reason  iyu  이유
receipt  yongsujung  영수증
to receive  padayo  받아요 (받~)
recycle  ch’oegune  최근의
recyclable  yojume  요즘에
relish  arabwayo  알아봐요 (알아보~)
to recommend  ch’uch’on haeyo  추천해요 (추천하~)
to realise  chaeohwaryong  재활용
red  balgan  빨간
reef  amch’o  암초
referee  shimp’an  심판
reference  ch’amjo  참조
refill  rip’il  리필
refrigerator  naengjanggo  냉장고
refugee  p’inanmin  피난민
refund  hwanbul  환불
to refund
regional
registered mail
regular metropolitan bus
relationship
to relax
religion
religious
to remember
remote
remote control
rent
to rent
to repair
to repeat
Republic
reservation
reservoir
resignation
to respect
rest (relaxation)
rest (what’s left)
to rest
restaurant
resume
retired
to return (something)
return ticket
review
rice (cooked)
rice (grains)
rice paddy
rice punch
rich (food)
rich (wealthy)
to ride
right (correct)
right (not left)
to be right
hwanbul haeyo
kojol haeyo
chibang-e
chiyoekhui
tunggi up'yoon
huhoehaeyo
shinaebosu
kwan-gye
kinjang puroyo
chongyang
chongyangojogin •
chongyangyo-e
kiok haeyo
mun
rimok'on
chipse
pillyoyo
suri haeyo
panbok haeyo
konghwaguk
Republic of Korea
대한민국
reservation
tyak
yeak haeyo
chousuji
shijik
chongyong haeyo
hushik
namoji
shioyo
shiktang
iryoks
'toekikhan
tollyojvwyo
wangbokpyo
pip'yong•chaego
pap
ssal
non
shikye
yongyangga innun
puyuhan
t'ayo
majun • orun
orunchoge
majayo
hwanbul haeyo
kojol haeyo
chibang-e
chiyoekhui
tunggi up'yoon
huhoehaeyo
shinaebosu
kwan-gye
kinjang puroyo
chongyang
chongyangojogin •
chongyangyo-e
kiok haeyo
mun
rimok'on
chipse
pillyoyo
suri haeyo
panbok haeyo
konghwaguk
익탈해요 (익탈하~)
거절해요 (거절하~)
지방의
지역주의
등기우편
후회해요 (후회하~)
시내버스
관계
긴장 풀어요 (긴장 풀~)
종교.
종교적인 • 종교의
기억해요 (기억하~)
먼
리모컨
집세
발려요 (발리~)
수리해요 (수리하~)
반복해요 (반복하~)
공화국
예약
예약해요 (예약하~)
저수지
사직
존경해요 (존경하~)
휴식
나머지
쉬어요 (쉬~)
식당
이력서
퇴직한
들려주세요 (들려주~)
왕복표
비행 • 재고
밥
쌀
논
식혜
영양가 있는
부유한
타요 (타~)
맞은 • 옷은
오른쪽의
 맞아요 (맞~)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Korean</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ring (of phone)</td>
<td>chŏnhwabel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I’ll give you a ring.</td>
<td>지화 ${(으)로}와 홀케요</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ring (on finger)</td>
<td>panji</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rip-off</td>
<td>pagaji</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>risk</td>
<td>wihôm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>river</td>
<td>kang</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>riverside</td>
<td>kangbyŏn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>road (main)</td>
<td>toro</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>road map</td>
<td>torojido</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>roasted</td>
<td>pokkûn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to rob</td>
<td>humch’ŏyo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>robbery</td>
<td>chǒldo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rock</td>
<td>pawi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rock climbing</td>
<td>ambyŏk tungban</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rock group</td>
<td>rokkûrup</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>roller blading</td>
<td>rollô buleiding •</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>romance</td>
<td>inmain sŏk’eıt’ing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>romantic</td>
<td>romaensŭ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>room</td>
<td>romaeît’ikhan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>room number</td>
<td>pang</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rope</td>
<td>pangbŏnho</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>round (adj)</td>
<td>rop’ŭ • chul</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>roundtrip ticket</td>
<td>wŏnhyŏng-e • tunggûn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>route (trail)</td>
<td>wangbokp’yo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rubbish</td>
<td>kil • rut’ŭ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sauce</td>
<td>ssŭregi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rag</td>
<td>galgae</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rug</td>
<td>rŏkipi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rugby</td>
<td>p’ye hô • yett’ŏ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ruins</td>
<td>kyuch’ik</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rules</td>
<td>yŏdang</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ruling party</td>
<td>dwiŏyo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to run</td>
<td>rŏshia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russia</td>
<td>rŏshia-in • rŏshiasaram</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sad</td>
<td>sulp’ŭn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to be sad</td>
<td>sulp’ŏyo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>saddle</td>
<td>anjang</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>safe (adj)</td>
<td>anjŏnhan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>safety binding</td>
<td>bainding •</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>seip’ŭi bainding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sad</td>
<td>sulp’ŭn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>sulp’ŏyo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>anjang</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>anjŏnhan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>bainding •</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>seip’ŭi bainding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sad</td>
<td>sulp’ŭn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>sulp’ŏyo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>anjang</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>anjŏnhan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>bainding •</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>seip’ŭi bainding</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**What’s he saying?**

**chŏbuni mworago hashinun-gŏ eyo?**
저 분이 뭐라고 하시는 거예요?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Korean</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>saint</td>
<td>성인</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>salary</td>
<td>봉급</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>on sale</td>
<td>세일중</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sales department</td>
<td>판매부</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>salt</td>
<td>소금</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>salty</td>
<td>짜</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sand</td>
<td>모래</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sanitary napkins</td>
<td>생리대</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>satellite dish</td>
<td>위성접시 안테나</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sauna</td>
<td>사우나</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sausage</td>
<td>소시지</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to save (rescue)</td>
<td>구해요 (구하-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to say</td>
<td>말해요 (말하-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scarf</td>
<td>스카프</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>school</td>
<td>학교</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>science</td>
<td>과학</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scientific</td>
<td>과학적인</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scientist</td>
<td>과학자</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sci-fi movies</td>
<td>과학 영화</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scissors</td>
<td>가위</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to score</td>
<td>점수내요 (점수내-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scoreboard</td>
<td>점수판</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scotland</td>
<td>스코틀랜드</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scot(tish person)</td>
<td>스코틀랜드인</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scrambled eggs</td>
<td>스코틀랜드여인</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>screen</td>
<td>스코틀랜드 사람</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scuba diving</td>
<td>복은 닿갈</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sculptor</td>
<td>화면</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sculpture</td>
<td>스쿠버 다이빙</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sea</td>
<td>조각가</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sea of Japan</td>
<td>조각</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>seafood</td>
<td>바다</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>seasick</td>
<td>동해</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>seaside</td>
<td>해물</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>seasons</td>
<td>배달미하는</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>seat</td>
<td>해변</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>seatbelt</td>
<td>해변</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>seaweed soup</td>
<td>계절</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>second (time)</td>
<td>좌석 • 자리</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>second-class seat</td>
<td>안전벨트</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>secretary</td>
<td>미국 국</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to see</td>
<td>초</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to say</td>
<td>이등석</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to save (rescue)</td>
<td>비서</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to sell (rescue)</td>
<td>왜요 (보-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>Korean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>see. (understand)</td>
<td>알겠어요.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>algessöyo</td>
<td>태우요는 다음에 또 빨래요.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See you later.</td>
<td>See you tomorrow.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>taüme do poélkkeyo (pol) • taüme do pwayo (inf)</td>
<td>내일 뵈요. 내일 뵈요.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>self-employed</td>
<td>자영업을 하는</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>selfish</td>
<td>이기적인</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>self-service</td>
<td>셀프 서비스</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to sell</td>
<td>팔아요 (팔~)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to send</td>
<td>보내요 (보내~)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sensible</td>
<td>현명한</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sentence (prison)</td>
<td>선고</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sentence (words)</td>
<td>문장</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to separate</td>
<td>갈라놓아요 (갈라놓~)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>separated</td>
<td>별거중인</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>serious</td>
<td>심각한</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>service (assistance)</td>
<td>서비스</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>service (religious)</td>
<td>예배</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>set</td>
<td>세트</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>several</td>
<td>여러 개인의</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to sew</td>
<td>바느질해요 (바느질하~)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sex (gender)</td>
<td>성별</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sex (the act of)</td>
<td>색스</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sexism</td>
<td>성 차별</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sexual harassment</td>
<td>성희롱</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sexy</td>
<td>섹시한</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shade (shadow)</td>
<td>그림자</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shaman</td>
<td>무당</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shamanism</td>
<td>무속신앙</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shamanistic exorcism</td>
<td>굿</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shampoo</td>
<td>삼푸</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shape</td>
<td>모양</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to share (with)</td>
<td>나눠요 (나누~)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to share a room</td>
<td>방 같이 써요</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to shave</td>
<td>(방 같이 쓰~)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shaving cream</td>
<td>면도해요 (면도하~)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>she</td>
<td>면도 크림</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sheet (bed)</td>
<td>그녀</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sheet (of paper)</td>
<td>시트</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shell</td>
<td>장</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shelves</td>
<td>조개껍질</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ship</td>
<td>선반</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>배</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
shirt
shoe shop
shoes
to shoot
shop (place)
shoplifting
shopping
to go shopping
to go window shopping
short (height)
short (length)
short films
short stories
shortage
shorts
shoulders
to shout
show
to show
shower
to shower
shower gel
shrine
to shut
shuttle bus
shy
sick
sickness
side
side dishes
sightseeing
sign
to sign
sign language
signature
signpost
silk
silver (n)
silver (adj)
similar
simple
sin
since ...
to sing
singer
single (person)
single (unique)
single room
shóch’ū
shinbal kage
shinbal
sswayo
kage
kage mulgōn humch’im
shop’ing
shop’ing haeyo
windo shop’ing haeyo
(k‘iga) chagūn
tchalbūn
tanp’yōn yǒnghwā
tanp’yōn sosōl
pujok
panbaji
ǒkkae
sorijillōyo
sho
poyōjwōyo
shawō
shawō haeyo
shawōjel
sadang
tadayo
shōt‘ul bōsū
sujubūn
ap’un
pyōng
yǒmmyōn
panch’an
kwan-gwang
kaṇp’an
sŏmyōng haeyo
suhwa
sŏmyōng
pyommal
pidan • kyŏn
ŭn
ŭne
pisūt’ān
kandanhan
chōe-ak
... butō
norae pullōyo
kasu
shinggul • shinggure
tan hana-e
shinggul rum
셔츠
신발가게
신발
ψ우 (ψ소 ~)
가게
가게 물건 훔침
쇼핑
쇼핑해요 (쇼핑하~)
윈도 쇼핑해요
(윈도 쇼핑하~)
(키가) 작은
짧은
단편 영화
단편 소설
부족
반바지
어깨
소리질려요 (소리지르~)
쇼
보여줘요 (보여주~)
사위
사위해요 (사위하~)
사위 젤
사담
답아요 (답~)
서울버스
수줍은
아픈
병
옆
반
관광
간판
서명해요 (서명하~)
수화
서명
쏘말
비단 • 겉
은
은의
비슷한
간단한
죄악
... 부터
노래불러요 (노래부르~)
가수
싱글 • 싱글의
단 하나의
싱글 록
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Korean</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>sister</td>
<td>자매</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to sit</td>
<td>앉아요 (앉~)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>size (clothes, shoes)</td>
<td>사이즈</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>size (of anything)</td>
<td>크기</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ski clothes</td>
<td>스키복</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ski resort</td>
<td>스키 리조트</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ski slope</td>
<td>스포로프</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to ski</td>
<td>스키타요 (스키타~)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ski-boots</td>
<td>부츠</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>skiing</td>
<td>스키</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ski-lift</td>
<td>리프트</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>skin</td>
<td>피부</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>skirt</td>
<td>치마</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>skis</td>
<td>스키</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sky</td>
<td>하늘</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to sleep</td>
<td>자요 (자~)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sleeper car</td>
<td>침대차</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sleeping bag</td>
<td>침낭</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sleeping pills</td>
<td>수면제</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sleepy</td>
<td>퓨린</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to be sleepy</td>
<td>주려요 (주리~)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>slide (film)</td>
<td>슬라이드</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>slow</td>
<td>느린</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>slowly</td>
<td>느리게</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>small</td>
<td>작은</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>smell</td>
<td>낼새</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to smell</td>
<td>낼새 말아요 (널새 말~)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to smile</td>
<td>웃어요 (웃~)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to smoke</td>
<td>담배 피워요 (담배 피우~)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>smoking area</td>
<td>흡연구역</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>snake</td>
<td>뱀</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>snorkelling</td>
<td>스노클링</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>snow</td>
<td>눈</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>snowboard</td>
<td>스노보드</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>snowstorm</td>
<td>눈보라</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>soap</td>
<td>비누</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>soap opera</td>
<td>연속극・드라마</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>soccer</td>
<td>축구</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>socialist</td>
<td>사회주의자</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>social security</td>
<td>사회 보장</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>social welfare</td>
<td>사회 복지</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>socks</td>
<td>야말</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>soil</td>
<td>땅</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>solid</td>
<td>고체의</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>some</td>
<td>조금의</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>somebody (someone)</td>
<td>어떤 사람</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sometimes</td>
<td>가끔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>son</td>
<td>아들</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>song</td>
<td>노래</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Sorry.
choesong hamnida • mian hamnida
죄송합니다 • 미안합니다

sound
south
South Korea
souvenir
souvenir shop
soy sauce
space
to speak
special
specialist
speed
speed limit
spicy (hot)
spoiled (food)
sport
sportsperson
spring (season)
square (in town)
stadium
stage
stainless steel
stairway
stale
stamps
standard (usual)
standing-room ticket
stars
to start
station (rail)
stationery store
statue
to stay (somewhere)
steak
to steal
steam
steamed rice
steep
step
stock (ski poles)
stockings
stomach
stomachache
stone
stop  
to stop  
  Chungji  
kúman haeyo  
  줄지  
  그만해요 (그만하다~)

Storm  
storey  
story (tale)  
stove  
straight ahead  
  Go straight ahead.  
dokparo kaseyo  
  똑바로 가세요.

Strange  
stranger  
stream  
street  
strength  
strike (work stoppage)  
string  
stroll  
strong  
stubborn  
student  
student's fare  
studio  
studio apartment  
stupid  
subtitles  
suburb  
subway (underground)  
subway entrance  
subway line  
subway station  
success  
to suffer  
sugar  
suitcase  
summer  
sun  
sunblock  
sunburn  
sunglasses  
sunny  
sunrise  
  이상한  
  낫선 사람  
  시내  
  길  
  힘  
  파업  
  곧  
  산책  
  협신  
  완고한  
  학생  
  학생표  
  스튜디오  
  원룸  
  비보같은  
  지막  
  교외  
  지하철  
  지하철입구  
  지하철노선  
  지하철역  
  성공  
  과로워해요 (과로워하~)  
  설탕  
  여행용 가방  
  여름  
  해  
  선كر림  
  햇빛에 탐  
  선글라스  
  햇빛 받은  
  해동이 • 일출
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Korean</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>sunset</td>
<td>일몰</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sunstroke</td>
<td>일사병</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>supermarket</td>
<td>슈퍼마켓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>superstitious</td>
<td>신을 잘 잃는</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>surface mail</td>
<td>선박 우편</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>surfing</td>
<td>서핑</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>surname</td>
<td>성</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>surprise</td>
<td>놀랄</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to survive</td>
<td>생존해야 (생존해야~)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sweater (jumper)</td>
<td>스웨터</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sweet (adj)</td>
<td>단</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to swim</td>
<td>수영해야 (수영해야~)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>swimming</td>
<td>수영</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>swimming pool</td>
<td>수영장</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>swimsuit</td>
<td>낚시</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sword</td>
<td>할</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sympathetic</td>
<td>동정심 있는</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>synthetic</td>
<td>합성의</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>syringe</td>
<td>주사기</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>table</td>
<td>탁자</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>table tennis</td>
<td>탁구</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>taebo</td>
<td>태보</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taekwondo</td>
<td>태권도</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tai Chi</td>
<td>태극권</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tail</td>
<td>꼬리</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taiwan</td>
<td>대만</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to take (away)</td>
<td>가져가요 (가져가요~)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to take photographs</td>
<td>사진 찍어요 (사진 찍어요~)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to talk</td>
<td>이야기해요 (이야기하요~)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tall</td>
<td>2인용 • 3인용</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tampons</td>
<td>자전거</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tandem</td>
<td>맞았는지</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tasty</td>
<td>세금</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tax</td>
<td>택시 승강장</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>taxi stand</td>
<td>차</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tea</td>
<td>선생님</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>teacher</td>
<td>이</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>team</td>
<td>전보</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>teeth</td>
<td>전화</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>telegram</td>
<td>공중전화</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>telephone</td>
<td>전화해요 (전화해요~)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>public telephone</td>
<td>전화국</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to telephone</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>telephone centre</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
What time is it?
chigum myŏshieyo?
지금 몇 시에요?
timetable
shiganp’yo
k’aen
k’aenttagae
agiyong pyŏng-ŭmshik
t’ip
p’igonhan
t’ishyu
t’osūt’ū
kŏnbae haeyo

tin (can)
k’aen
tin opener
can
tipped gratuity
tip
ch’isul
t’osūt’ū
tobaek haeyo

tinned baby food
agiyong pyŏng-ŭmshik
t’ip
agiyong pyŏng-ŭmshik

tip (gratuity)
p’igonhan
folding tip

folds

folds

tissues
k’uraun
t’mu

tips

tips

to toast (bread)
t’osūt’ū

toast

toast

to toast (when drinking)
t’osūt’ū

toast

toast

To ...! (as a toast)
t’osūt’ū

toast

toast

tobacco
ch’it’ong

tobacco

ch’it’ong

today
ch’isul

today

ch’isul

together
ch’it’ong

together

ch’it’ong

toilet
ch’iyak

toilet

ch’iyak

toilet paper
ch’iyak

toilet paper

ch’iyak

tollbooth
ch’iyak

tollbooth

ch’iyak

tomorrow
t’osūt’ū

tomorrow

t’osūt’ū

tomorrow afternoon
t’osūt’ū

tomorrow afternoon

t’osūt’ū

tomorrow evening
t’osūt’ū

tomorrow evening

t’osūt’ū

tomorrow morning
t’osūt’ū

tomorrow morning

t’osūt’ū

tonight
ch’it’ong

tonight

ch’it’ong

too (as well)
ch’it’ong

too (as well)

ch’it’ong

too
ch’it’ong

too

ch’it’ong

too many (adj)
ch’it’ong

too many (adj)

ch’it’ong

too much/many (adv)
ch’it’ong

too much/many (adv)

ch’it’ong

tooth (teeth)
ch’it’ong

tooth (teeth)

ch’it’ong

tooth cap (crown)
ch’it’ong

tooth cap (crown)

ch’it’ong

toothache
ch’isul

toothache

ch’isul

toothbrush
ch’isul

toothbrush

ch’isul

toothpaste
ch’isul

toothpaste

ch’isul

toothpick
ch’isul

toothpick

ch’isul

torch (flashlight)
ch’i’ya

torch (flashlight)

ch’i’ya

to touch
ch’i’ya

to touch

ch’i’ya

tourist
ch’i’ya

tourist

ch’i’ya

tourist information office
ch’i’ya

tourist information office

ch’i’ya

tours
tch’i’ya

tours

ch’i’ya

towards ...
tch’i’ya

towards ...

ch’i’ya

towel
tch’i’ya

towel

ch’i’ya

tower
tch’i’ya

tower

ch’i’ya

toxic waste
tch’i’ya

toxic waste

ch’i’ya

shiganp’yo
k’aen
k’aenttagae
agiyong pyŏng-ŭmshik
t’ip
p’igonhan
t’ishyu
t’osūt’ū
kŏnbae haeyo

tin (can)
k’aen

tin opener
can
tipped gratuity
tip
folding tip

tinned baby food
agiyong pyŏng-ŭmshik
t’ip
agiyong pyŏng-ŭmshik

tip (gratuity)
p’igonhan
folding tip

folds

folds

tissues
k’uraun

tobacco

ch’it’ong

today
ch’isul

together
ch’isul

toilet
ch’isul

toilet paper
ch’isul

tollbooth
ch’isul

tomorrow
t’osūt’ū

tomorrow afternoon
t’osūt’ū

tomorrow evening
t’osūt’ū

tomorrow morning
t’osūt’ū

toast

toast

to toast (bread)
t’osūt’ū

toast

toast

to toast (when drinking)
t’osūt’ū

toast

toast

tobacco
ch’it’ong

tobacco

ch’it’ong

today
ch’isul

together
ch’isul

toilet
ch’isul

toilet paper
ch’isul

tollbooth
ch’isul

tomorrow
t’osūt’ū

tomorrow afternoon
t’osūt’ū

tomorrow evening
t’osūt’ū

tomorrow morning
t’osūt’ū

toast

toast

to toast (bread)
t’osūt’ū

toast

toast

tobacco
ch’it’ong

tobacco

ch’it’ong

today
ch’isul

together
ch’isul

toilet
ch’isul

toilet paper
ch’isul

tomorrow
ch’isul

tomorrow afternoon
ch’isul

tomorrow evening
ch’isul

tomorrow morning
ch’isul

toast

toast

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Korean</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>trade union</td>
<td>노동조합</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>traditional art</td>
<td>전통미술</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>traditional Korean</td>
<td>사극</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>soap opera</td>
<td>국악공연</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>traditional music performance</td>
<td>전통 첫집</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>traditional teahouse</td>
<td>신호등</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>traffic lights</td>
<td>교통위반</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>traffic violation</td>
<td>길루트</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>trail (route)</td>
<td>기차</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>train</td>
<td>기차역</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>train station</td>
<td>갈아타는 곳</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transfer point</td>
<td>경유 승객용</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transit lounge</td>
<td>대합실</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to translate</td>
<td>번역해요 (번역하~)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to travel</td>
<td>여행해요 (여행하~)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>travel agency</td>
<td>여행사</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>travel sickness</td>
<td>멸미</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>travellers cheque</td>
<td>여행자 수표</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>travelling</td>
<td>여행</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tree</td>
<td>나무</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>trendy</td>
<td>유형을 잘 따르는</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>trial</td>
<td>짜판</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>trip</td>
<td>여행</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>trousers</td>
<td>비지</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>truck</td>
<td>트럭</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>trust</td>
<td>밥음 • 신용</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to trust</td>
<td>밥어요 (밀~)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>truth</td>
<td>진실</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to try (to attempt)</td>
<td>시도해요 (시도하~)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T-shirt</td>
<td>티셔츠</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Turn left.**

오늘날고루도세요.

**Turn right.**

오늘날고루도세요.
### U
- ultrasound
- umbrella
- underground (subway)
- underground walkway
- to understand
- underwear
- unemployed
- unfurnished
- universe
- university
- unleaded
- unmarried
- unsafe
- until ...
- unusual
- up
- uphill
- urgent
- USA, the
- US military bases
- useful

### V
- vacant
- vacation (holiday)
- vaccination
- valley
- valuable
- value (price)
- van
- vegetables
- vegetarianism

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Korean</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ultrsound</td>
<td>초음파</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>umbrella</td>
<td>우산</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>underground (subway)</td>
<td>지하철</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>underground walkway</td>
<td>지하도</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to understand</td>
<td>이해해요 (이해하~)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>underwear</td>
<td>속옷</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>unemployed</td>
<td>직업이 없는</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>unfurnished</td>
<td>실업</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>universe</td>
<td>가구가 없는</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>university</td>
<td>우주</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>unleaded</td>
<td>대학교</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>unmarried</td>
<td>미국</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>unsafe</td>
<td>유럽</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>until ...</td>
<td>미국</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>unusual</td>
<td>유용한</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>up</td>
<td>줄모있는</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uphill</td>
<td>I'm vegetarian. (I'm a vegetarian.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>urgent</td>
<td>채식주의자에요.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| USA, the | 채식주의 
| US military bases | 채식주의 
<p>| useful | 채식주의 |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Korean</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>vineyard</td>
<td>포도원</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>virus</td>
<td>바이러스</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>visa</td>
<td>비자</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to visit</td>
<td>방문해요 (방문하-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vitamins</td>
<td>비타민</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>voice</td>
<td>목소리</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>volleyball</td>
<td>배구</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>volume</td>
<td>브룹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vote</td>
<td>투표</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to vote</td>
<td>투표해요 (투표하-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>기다리세요!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wait</td>
<td>기다려요 (기다리-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>waiter</td>
<td>웨이터</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>waiting room</td>
<td>대기실</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wales</td>
<td>웨일스</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to walk</td>
<td>걷어요 (걷-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wall</td>
<td>벽</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wallet</td>
<td>지갑</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to want</td>
<td>원해요 (원하-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>war</td>
<td>전쟁</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wardrobe</td>
<td>옷장</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>warm</td>
<td>따뜻한</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to warn</td>
<td>경고해요 (경고하-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to wash (something)</td>
<td>세탁</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>washing machine</td>
<td>분말세제</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>washing powder</td>
<td>손목시계</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>watch</td>
<td>화요 (보-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to watch</td>
<td>물</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>water</td>
<td>물병</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>water bottle</td>
<td>폭포</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>waterfall</td>
<td>수상스키</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>water-skiing</td>
<td>갈수수상스키</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>water-skis</td>
<td>파도</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>water supply</td>
<td>길</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>waves</td>
<td>바이러스</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>way</td>
<td>포도원</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Please tell me the way to ...
... e kanün gi chom alyö jushillaeyo?
... 에 가는 길 좀 알려 주실래요?

Which way?
ёнчогورو кая двээ요?
어느 쪽으로 가야해요?
Way Out
naganūn-got
나가는 곳

we
weak
wealthy
to wear
weather
wedding
wedding anniversary
wedding cake
wedding hall
wedding present
week
weekend
to weigh
weightlifting
weights
welcome
welfare
well (adv)
well (adj)
Welsh (person)
west
wet
wetsuit
what

uri
yak’an
puyuhan
ibōyo
nalshi
kyōron
kyōron kinyōmil
kyōron k’eik’ū
wedding k’eik’ū
yeshikchang
kyōron sōnmul
chu
chumal
mugega nagayo

우리
약한
부유한
입어요 (입"
날씨
결혼
결혼기념일
결혼 케이크 • 웨딩 케이크
예식장
결혼 선물
주
주말
무게가 나가요
(무게가 나가"
역도
역기
환영
복지
잘
건강한
웨일스인 • 웨일스사람
서쪽
쪽은
잠수복
무엇

What are you doing?
mwō haseyo?
뭐 하세요?

What’s the matter?
musūn iriseyo?
무슨 일이세요?

wheel
wheelchair
when

pak’wi
hwilch’e-ō
önje

바퀴
휠체어
언제

When does it leave?
önje dōnayo?
언제 떠나요?

where
white
who

ödi
hin
nugu

어디
흰
누구
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Korean</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Who are they?</td>
<td>chŏnbunduri nuguseyo?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Who is it?</td>
<td>nuguseyo?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>whole</td>
<td>chŏnbu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>why</td>
<td>wae</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wide</td>
<td>p’ogi nõlbun</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wife</td>
<td>anae</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to win</td>
<td>igyóyo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wind</td>
<td>param</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>window</td>
<td>ch’angmun</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>windscreen</td>
<td>amnyuri</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>windsurfing</td>
<td>windusöp’ing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>windy</td>
<td>parami mani punun</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wine</td>
<td>wain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wings</td>
<td>nalgae</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>winner</td>
<td>usùngja</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>winter</td>
<td>kyǒul</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wire</td>
<td>ch’ölsa • waió</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wise</td>
<td>hyónmyǒnghan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to wish</td>
<td>himang haeyo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with ...</td>
<td>... wa/gwa hamkke</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>within ...</td>
<td>... anúro</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>… within an hour</td>
<td>hanshiganane</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>without</td>
<td>… òpshi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>woman</td>
<td>yǒja</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wonderful</td>
<td>hulyunghan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wood</td>
<td>namu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>woodcarved figure</td>
<td>mokkong-yep’um</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wool</td>
<td>mojingmul</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>word</td>
<td>tanô</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>work (tasks)</td>
<td>il</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>work (profession)</td>
<td>chigôp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to work</td>
<td>ilhaeyo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>work permit</td>
<td>ch’wiöp hongajung</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>workout</td>
<td>undong</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>workshop</td>
<td>wŏk’ushop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>world</td>
<td>segye</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>World Cup</td>
<td>woldu k’op</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>worms</td>
<td>pólle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to be worried</td>
<td>kôkchong dwaeyo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>worship</td>
<td>yebeae</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wound (injury)</td>
<td>sangch’ô</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to write</td>
<td>ssôyo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>writer</td>
<td>chakka</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Korean</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>전부</td>
<td>왜</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>폭이 넓은</td>
<td>폭이 넓은</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>이겨요 (이기~)</td>
<td>바람</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>창문</td>
<td>앞우리</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>원드서핑</td>
<td>바람이 많이 부는</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>와인</td>
<td>날개</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>우승자</td>
<td>겨울</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>철사 • 왜이어</td>
<td>천명한</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>회망해요 (회망하~)</td>
<td>… 와/과 함께</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>… 안으로</td>
<td>한 시간 안에</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>… 애기</td>
<td>여자</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>훌륭한</td>
<td>훌륭한</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>나무</td>
<td>목공예품</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>모직물</td>
<td>단어</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>일</td>
<td>일</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>직업</td>
<td>일해요 (일하~)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>취업 허가증</td>
<td>운동</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>워크숍</td>
<td>월드컵</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>세계</td>
<td>벌레</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>걱정해요 ( 걱정해~)</td>
<td>걱정해요 ( 걱정해~)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>예배</td>
<td>상처</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>써요 (쓰~)</td>
<td>작가</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Writing</td>
<td>wrong</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>글쓰기</td>
<td>틀린・잘못된</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I'm wrong.</td>
<td>chega t'ullin-got kannayo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>제가 틀린 것 같네요.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I'm wrong. (my fault)</td>
<td>chega jal mot haessümnida</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>제가 잘못했습니다.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>yellow dust storm</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>hae・nyöndo</td>
<td>hwangsa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>노란</td>
<td>황사</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>해・년도</td>
<td>황해・서해</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yellow Sea</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yes.</td>
<td>no</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>네</td>
<td>아니요</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yesterday</th>
<th>yesterday afternoon</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>œje</td>
<td>œje ohu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>어제</td>
<td>어제 오후</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>œje ejönyök</td>
<td>œje ach'im</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>어제 저녁</td>
<td>어제 아침</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ajik</td>
<td>yoga</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>아침</td>
<td>요가</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yogurü'tü・yogö'tü</td>
<td>tangshin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>요구르트・요거트</td>
<td>당신</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nö</td>
<td>chölmün・örin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>너</td>
<td>젊은・어린</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>agashi</td>
<td>chölmüni</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>아가씨</td>
<td>젊은이</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yusu hosü't'el</td>
<td>yusù hosü't'el</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>유스 호스텔</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Zero</th>
<th>zodiac (Chinese)</th>
<th>zodiac (Western)</th>
<th>youth hostel</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>yǒng・kông</td>
<td>shibi kungdo</td>
<td>tongmulwôn</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>영・공</td>
<td>12궁도</td>
<td>동물원</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abbreviations</td>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
<td>----</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accommodation</td>
<td>91</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Booking</td>
<td>92</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Checking In</td>
<td>93</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Checking Out</td>
<td>97</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Complaints</td>
<td>96</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finding</td>
<td>91</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paperwork</td>
<td>99</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Queries</td>
<td>95</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Renting</td>
<td>98</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Requests</td>
<td>95</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Activities</td>
<td>125-140</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Address, Forms of</td>
<td>59</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Addresses</td>
<td>75</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjectives</td>
<td>50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comparatives</td>
<td>51</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Irregular</td>
<td>51</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adverbs</td>
<td>52</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>After Dinner (Dessert)</td>
<td>168</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Age</td>
<td>68</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agriculture</td>
<td>187</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ailments</td>
<td>191</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air</td>
<td>77</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Customs</td>
<td>78</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alcoholic Drinks</td>
<td>175</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alphabet, Hangul</td>
<td>25</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alternative Treatments</td>
<td>195</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amounts</td>
<td>215</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Answering Questions</td>
<td>93</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apologising, Smiling</td>
<td>98</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aquatic Creatures</td>
<td>184</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art, Seeing</td>
<td>134</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Articles (Grammar)</td>
<td>28</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aspirated Consonants</td>
<td>21</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baby</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shopping for</td>
<td>152</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Travelling with</td>
<td>201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bank, At the</td>
<td>102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bar, In the</td>
<td>176</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bargaining</td>
<td>147</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bars</td>
<td>116</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baths, Public</td>
<td>130</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beach, At the</td>
<td>182</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bicycle</td>
<td>89</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Birthdays</td>
<td>228</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boat</td>
<td>83</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Body Language</td>
<td>64</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Body, Parts of</td>
<td>196</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Booking</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accommodation</td>
<td>92</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transport</td>
<td>76</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Breakfast</td>
<td>158</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bus</td>
<td>78</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business, On</td>
<td>202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buying</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General</td>
<td>146</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Groceries</td>
<td>170</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tickets</td>
<td>76</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calendar, Korean</td>
<td>219</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Camping</td>
<td>179</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Car</td>
<td>85</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Problems</td>
<td>87</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cardinal Numbers</td>
<td>209</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pure Korean</td>
<td>209</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sino-Korean</td>
<td>210</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Celebrations</td>
<td>225</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food</td>
<td>227</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Changing Money</td>
<td>102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Checking In, Accommodation</td>
<td>93</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Checking Out, Accommodation</td>
<td>97</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemist, At the</td>
<td>197</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Children</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baby, For the</td>
<td>152</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Talking with</td>
<td>124</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Travelling with</td>
<td>201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chinese Zodiac</td>
<td>138</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chopsticks</td>
<td>157</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christenings</td>
<td>231</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christmas</td>
<td>229</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cinema</td>
<td>136</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Civilities</td>
<td>59</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clothing</td>
<td>149</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colour, Red</td>
<td>92</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colours</td>
<td>150</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combination Vowels</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commands (Grammar)</td>
<td>46</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication, Spoken</td>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comparisons</td>
<td>156</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comparisons</td>
<td>156</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Topic</td>
<td>Page</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Complaints, Accommodation</td>
<td>96</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Condiments</td>
<td>174</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Condolences</td>
<td>232</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Death</td>
<td>232</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conjunctions (Grammar)</td>
<td>55</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consonants</td>
<td>20-24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aspirated</td>
<td>21</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Complex</td>
<td>23</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Double</td>
<td>22</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Final Sound Changes</td>
<td>22</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other Changes</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unaspirated</td>
<td>21</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘Vowel’ Consonant</td>
<td>22</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contraction, Particles</td>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conversation, Making</td>
<td>63</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Counting Days</td>
<td>220</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Counting Markers</td>
<td>212</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crops</td>
<td>188</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cuisine, Korean</td>
<td>67, 98</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cultural Differences</td>
<td>67</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Customs, At</td>
<td>78</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dates (Time)</td>
<td>220</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dating (Going Out)</td>
<td>118</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Days</td>
<td>218</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Counting Days</td>
<td>220</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Death</td>
<td>232</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delicatessen, In the</td>
<td>169</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Demonstratives (Grammar)</td>
<td>37</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dentist, At the</td>
<td>198</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dessert</td>
<td>168</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dialects, Map</td>
<td>14-15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dictionary, English-Korean</td>
<td>239</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Differences, Cultural</td>
<td>67</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dining</td>
<td>161</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Direction Particle</td>
<td>35</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Directions</td>
<td>73-74</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disabled Travellers</td>
<td>199</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drinks</td>
<td>175</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alcohol</td>
<td>175</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In the Bar</td>
<td>176</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nonalcoholic</td>
<td>175</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drugs (Social Issues)</td>
<td>144</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eating Out</td>
<td>see Restaurant</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emergencies</td>
<td>233</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General</td>
<td>233</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health</td>
<td>238</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Police</td>
<td>234</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Encounters, First</td>
<td>62</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English-Korean Dictionary</td>
<td>239</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Entertainment</td>
<td>see Going Out</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environment</td>
<td>143</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Etiquette</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compliments</td>
<td>168</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chopsticks</td>
<td>157</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language</td>
<td>107</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paying for Meals</td>
<td>162</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Red Ink</td>
<td>92</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Restaurant</td>
<td>161</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smiling (Apology)</td>
<td>98</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smoking</td>
<td>155</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tipping</td>
<td>168</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Family</td>
<td>121</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Looking For</td>
<td>203</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Members</td>
<td>122</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Travelling with</td>
<td>201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fauna</td>
<td>186</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aquatic Creatures</td>
<td>184</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Domestic Creatures</td>
<td>186</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wildlife</td>
<td>187</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feelings</td>
<td>70</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Festivals</td>
<td>217, 225</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food</td>
<td>227</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finding Your Way</td>
<td>73</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fitness</td>
<td>see Keeping Fit</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flora</td>
<td>187</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flowers</td>
<td>188</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food</td>
<td>157</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drinks</td>
<td>175</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eating Out</td>
<td>161</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Self-Catering</td>
<td>169</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shopping for</td>
<td>169-174</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Typical Korean Dishes</td>
<td>164-168</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Football (Soccer)</td>
<td>129</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Forms of Address .......................... 59
Older 'Siblings' .......................... 62
'Relative' Titles .................................. 61
Traditional Titles .......................... 60
Forms, Filling Out .......................... 99
Fortune-Telling .......................... 208
Fruit ......................................... 173
Future (Time) .................................. 221
Future Tense .................................. 42
Games ......................................... 134
Gay Travellers .................................. 200
Geographical Terms ......................... 185
Getting Around .................................. 73
Addresses ......................................... 75
Air .............................................. 77
Bicycle .......................................... 89
Boat ............................................. 83
Bus ................................................. 78
Buying Tickets .................................. 76
Car ................................................. 85
Subway ............................................ 82
Taxi ................................................. 83
Train .............................................. 79
Going Out ......................................... 113
Arranging to Meet ............................. 118
Dating & Romance ............................. 118
Invitations ....................................... 115
Nightclubs & Bars .............................. 116
Places .............................................. 113
Golf ................................................. 133
Goodbyes ........................................... 59
Grammar ............................................ 27
Adjectives ......................................... 50
Adverbs ............................................ 52
Articles ............................................. 28
Conjunctions ....................................... 55
Demonstratives ..................................... 37
Modals ............................................. 47
Negatives ............................................ 54
Nouns ................................................. 28
Particles ............................................ 30
Pronouns ............................................ 30
Question Words ..................................... 53
Questions ............................................ 52

Terminology ........................................... 29
Verbs ................................................. 38
Word Order ........................................... 27
Yes & No ............................................. 54
Grammatical Terms ............................... 29
Greetings .............................................. 59
Hangul Alphabet ..................................... 25
Hapsung .............................................. 84
Harubang (souvenirs) ............................ 148
Health ................................................. 189
Ailments .............................................. 191
Chemist .............................................. 197
Dentist .............................................. 198
Doctor .............................................. 189
Emergencies ....................................... 238
Special Needs ...................................... 194
Women's Health .................................... 193
Herbs ................................................. 188
Hiking ................................................. 180-182
History, Language ................................... 10
Hobbies .............................................. 125-140
Holidays, National ............................... 222
Hotel .................................................. 118
see Accommodation
Hyphenation Rules ................................ 26
In the Country ...................................... 179
Ink, Red .............................................. 92
Instructions, Taxi .................................. 84
Interests .............................................. 125-140
Internet .............................................. 108
Intonation .......................................... 25
Introduction .......................................... 9
Invitations .......................................... 115
Responding .......................................... 116
Irregular Verbs (Grammar) ...................... 40
Keeping Fit ......................................... 131
Kimch'i .............................................. 157-158
King Sejong Prize (Literacy) ..................... 100
Konglish .............................................. 72
Korea, Map ........................................... 14-15
Korean
Calendar .............................................. 219
Language ............................................. see Language
Specialties (Food) .................................. 164, 174
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Photography</td>
<td>154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pick-Up Lines (Dating)</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pig Dreams</td>
<td>186</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rejections (Dating)</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'Relative' Titles</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Religion</td>
<td>205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Renting, Accommodation</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Requests</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grammar</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accommodation</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Restaurant</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dishes</td>
<td>164-168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Etiquette</td>
<td>157, 161, 162, 168, 177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Menus</td>
<td>169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Servings</td>
<td>163</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rice Dishes</td>
<td>167</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Road Signs</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Romance</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seafood</td>
<td>171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seasons</td>
<td>219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Self-Catering</td>
<td>169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Servings, Restaurant</td>
<td>163</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shopping</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shops</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sickness</td>
<td>232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Side Dishes</td>
<td>157, 161, 167</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sightseeing</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Getting In</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sights</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tours</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Signs</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beach</td>
<td>183</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Place Names</td>
<td>81-82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smoking</td>
<td>155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Traffic</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sino-Korean Numbers</td>
<td>210, 214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sizes</td>
<td>156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skiing</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smiling (Apology)</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smoking</td>
<td>155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Snacks</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soccer</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Issues</td>
<td>141-142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soups</td>
<td>164</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Souvenirs</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Needs</td>
<td>194</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meals</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specialties, Korean (Food)</td>
<td>164, 174, 227</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specific Needs</td>
<td>199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disabled Travellers</td>
<td>199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gay Travellers</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>On Business</td>
<td>202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Religion</td>
<td>205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tracing Roots &amp; History</td>
<td>203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Travelling with the Family</td>
<td>201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spices</td>
<td>174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spoken Communication</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sport</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Golf</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keeping Fit</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skiing</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soccer</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table Tennis</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Talking About Sport</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>With Children</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>With Parents</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taxi</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hapsung</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Instructions</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Telecommunications</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Internet</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Telephone</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Telling the Time</td>
<td>217</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tennis</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Terminology
  Geography .................................. 185
  Grammar ................................... 29
  Theatre ..................................... 136
  Tickets, Buying ............................. 76
  Time ........................................ 217
  Tipping ..................................... 168
  Titles .......................... see Forms of Address
  Toasts ...................................... 231
  Toiletries .................................. 151
  Tours, Organised ........................... 111
  Town, Around ................................ 101
  Traditional Titles .......................... 60
  Train ....................................... 79
  Transliteration System ..................... 25
  Transport ................................... 73-90
  Travelling with the Family .............. 201
  Treatments, Alternative .................. 195
  Typical Korean Dishes .....................
  ........................................... see Specialties
  Unaspirated Consonants .................. 21
  Vegetables .................................. 172
  Vegetarian Meals ........................... 160

Verbs ........................................... 38
  Commands ................................... 46
  Future Tense ................................ 42
  Irregular Verbs ............................. 40
  Modal Verbs ................................. 47
  Past Tense ................................... 41
  Present Tense ................................ 38
  Requests ..................................... 46
  Vowel’ Consonant ............................ 22
  Vowels ...................................... 17-19
  Combination Vowels ......................... 18
  ‘Y’ Vowels .................................... 18
  Weather ....................................... 184
  Weddings ..................................... 121, 231
  Weights ...................................... 216
  Western New Year ........................... 229
  Wildlife ..................................... 187
  Women’s Health ............................. 193
  Word Order ................................... 27
  Writing Letters ............................. 139
  Written Korean .............................. 12
  ‘Y’ Vowels .................................... 18
  Yakko ......................................... 74
  Zodiac, Chinese .............................. 138
Phrasebooks

Lonely Planet phrasebooks are packed with essential words and phrases to help travellers communicate with the locals. With colour tabs for quick reference, an extensive vocabulary and use of script, these handy pocket-sized language guides cover day-to-day travel situations.

- handy pocket-sized books
- easy to understand Pronunciation chapter
- clear & comprehensive Grammar chapter
- romanisation alongside script to allow ease of pronunciation
- script throughout so users can point to phrases for every situation
- full of cultural information and tips for the traveller

'... vital for a real DIY spirit and attitude in language learning'

- Backpacker

'the phrasebooks have good cultural backgrounders and offer solid advice for challenging situations in remote locations'

- San Francisco Examiner

Australian (Australian English, Aboriginal & Torres Strait languages) • Baltic (Estonian, Latvian, Lithuanian) • Bengali • Brazilian • British (English, dialects, Scottish Gaelic, Welsh) • Burmese • Cantonese • Central Asia (Kazakh, Kyrgyz, Pashto, Tajik, Tashkorghani, Turkmen, Uyghur, Uzbek & others) • Central Europe (Czech, German, Hungarian, Polish, Slovak, Slovene) • Costa Rica Spanish • Czech • Eastern Europe (Albanian, Bulgarian, Croatian, Czech, Hungarian, Macedonian, Polish, Romanian, Serbian, Slovak, Slovene) • East Timor (Tetun, Portuguese) • Egyptian Arabic • Ethiopian (Amharic) • Europe (Basque, Catalan, Dutch, French, German, Greek, Irish, Italian, Maltese, Portuguese, Scottish Gaelic, Spanish, Turkish, Welsh) • Farsi (Persian) • Fijian • French • German • Greek • Hebrew • Hill Tribes (Lahu, Akha, Lisu, Mong, Mien & others) • Hindi & Urdu • Indonesian • Italian • Japanese • Korean • Lao • Latin American Spanish • Malay • Mandarin • Mongolian • Moroccan Arabic • Nepali • Pidgin • Pilipino (Tagalog) • Polish • Portuguese • Quechua • Russian • Scandinavian (Danish, Faroese, Finnish, Icelandic, Norwegian, Swedish) • South-East Asia (Burmese, Indonesian, Khmer, Lao, Malay, Pilipino (Tagalog), Thai, Vietnamese) • South Pacific (Fijian, Hawaiian, Kanak languages, Maori, Niuean, Rapanui, Rarotongan Maori, Samoan, Tahitian, Tongan & others) • Spanish (Castilian, also includes Catalan, Galician & Basque) • Sinhala • Swahili • Thai • Tibetan • Turkish • Ukrainian • USA (US English, vernacular, Native American, Hawaiian) • Vietnamese
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Region</th>
<th>Books</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>AFRICA</strong></td>
<td>Africa on a shoestring • Cairo • Cape Town • East Africa • Egypt •</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ethiopia, Eritrea &amp; Djibouti • The Gambia &amp; Senegal • Healthy Travel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Africa • Kenya • Malawi • Morocco • Mozambique • Read This First: Africa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>South Africa, Lesotho &amp; Swaziland • Southern Africa • Southern Africa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Road Atlas • Tanzania, Zanzibar &amp; Pemba • Trekking in East Africa •</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tunisia • Watching Wildlife East Africa • Watching Wildlife Southern Africa •</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>West Africa • World Food Morocco • Zimbabwe, Botswana &amp; Namibia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>AUSTRALIA &amp; THE PACIFIC</strong></td>
<td>Aboriginal Australia &amp; the Torres Strait Islands • Auckland • Australia • Australia Road Atlas • Bushwalking in Australia • Cycling Australia • Cycling New Zealand • Fiji • Healthy Travel Australia, NZ and the Pacific • Islands of Australia’s Great Barrier Reef • Melbourne • Micronesia • New Caledonia • New South Wales &amp; the ACT • New Zealand • Northern Territory • Outback Australia • Out to Eat – Melbourne • Out to Eat – Sydney • Papua New Guinea • Queensland • Rarotonga &amp; the Cook Islands • Samoa • Solomon Islands • South Australia • South Pacific • Sydney • Sydney Condensed • Tahiti &amp; French Polynesia • Tasmania • Tonga • Tramping in New Zealand • Vanuatu • Victoria • Walking in Australia • Watching Wildlife Australia • Western Australia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CENTRAL AMERICA &amp; THE CARIBBEAN</strong></td>
<td>Bahamas, Turks &amp; Caicos • Baja California • Bermuda • Central America on a shoestring • Costa Rica • Cuba • Dominican Republic &amp; Haiti • Eastern Caribbean • Guatemala • Guatemala, Belize &amp; Yucatán: La Ruta Maya • Havana • Healthy Travel Central &amp; South America • Jamaica • Mexico • Mexico City • Panama • Puerto Rico • Read This First: Central &amp; South America • World Food Mexico • Yucatán</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>EUROPE</strong></td>
<td>Amsterdam • Amsterdam Condensed • Andalucia • Austria • Barcelona • Belgium &amp; Luxembourg • Berlin • Britain • Brussels, Bruges &amp; Antwerp • Budapest • Canary Islands • Central Europe • Copenhagen • Corfu &amp; the Ionians • Corsica • Crete • Crete Condensed • Croatia • Cycling Britain • Cycling France • Cyprus • Czech &amp; Slovak Republics • Denmark • Dublin • Eastern Europe • Edinburgh • England • Estonia, Latvia &amp; Lithuania • Europe on a shoestring • Finland • Florence • France • Frankfurt Condensed • Georgia, Armenia &amp; Azerbaijan • Germany • Greece • Greek Islands • Hungary • Iceland, Greenland &amp; the Faroe Islands • Ireland • Istanbul • Italy • Krakow • Lisbon • The Loire • London • London Condensed • Madrid • Malta • Mediterranean Europe • Milan, Turin &amp; Genoa • Moscow • Mozambique • Munich • The Netherlands • Normandy • Norway • Out to Eat – London • Paris • Paris Condensed • Poland • Portugal • Prague • Provence &amp; the Côte d’Azur • Read This First: Europe • Rhodes &amp; the Dodecanese • Romania &amp; Moldova • Rome • Rome Condensed • Russia, Ukraine &amp; Belarus • Scandinavian &amp; Baltic Europe • Scotland • Sicily • Slovenia • South-West France • Spain • St Petersburg • Sweden • Switzerland • Trekking in Spain • Tuscany • Venice • Vienna • Walking in Britain • Walking in France • Walking in Ireland • Walking in Italy • Walking in Spain • Walking in Switzerland • Western Europe • World Food France • World Food Ireland • World Food Italy • World Food Spain</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INDIAN SUBCONTINENT  Bangladesh • Bhutan • Delhi • Goa • Healthy Travel Asia & India • India • Indian Himalaya • Karakoram Highway • Kerala • Mumbai (Bombay) • Nepal • Pakistan • Rajasthan • Read This First: Asia & India • South India • Sri Lanka • Tibet • Trekking in the Indian Himalaya • Trekking in the Karakoram & Hindukush • Trekking in the Nepal Himalaya

ISLANDS OF THE INDIAN OCEAN  Madagascar & Comoros • Maldives • Mauritius, Réunion & Seychelles

MIDDLE EAST & CENTRAL ASIA  Bahrain, Kuwait & Qatar • Central Asia • Dubai • Iran • Israel & the Palestinian Territories • Istanbul • Istanbul to Cairo on a Shoestring • Istanbul to Kathmandu • Jerusalem • Jordan • Lebanon • Middle East • Oman & the United Arab Emirates • Syria • Turkey • World Food Turkey • Yemen

NORTH AMERICA  Alaska • Boston • Boston Condensed • British Colombia • California & Nevada • California Condensed • Canada • Chicago • Deep South • Florida • Great Lakes • Hawaii • Hiking in Alaska • Hiking in the USA • Honolulu • Las Vegas • Los Angeles • Louisiana & The Deep South • Miami • Montreal • New England • New Orleans • New York City • New York City Condensed • New York, New Jersey & Pennsylvania • Oahu • Out to Eat – San Francisco • Pacific Northwest • Puerto Rico • Rocky Mountains • San Francisco • San Francisco Map • Seattle • Southwest • Texas • Toronto • USA • Vancouver • Virginia & the Capital Region • Washington DC • World Food Deep South, USA • World Food New Orleans

NORTH-EAST ASIA  Beijing • China • Hiking in Japan • Hong Kong • Hong Kong Condensed • Hong Kong, Macau & Guangzhou • Japan • Korea • Kyoto • Mongolia • Seoul • Shanghai • South-West China • Taiwan • Tokyo • World Food – Hong Kong

SOUTH AMERICA  Argentina, Uruguay & Paraguay • Bolivia • Brazil • Buenos Aires • Chile & Easter Island • Colombia • Ecuador & the Galapagos Islands • Healthy Travel Central & South America • Peru • Read This First: Central & South America • Rio de Janeiro • Santiago • South America on a shoestring • Santiago • Trekking in the Patagonian Andes • Venezuela

SOUTH-EAST ASIA  Bali & Lombok • Bangkok • Cambodia • Hanoi • Healthy Travel Asia & India • Ho Chi Minh City • Indonesia • Indonesia’s Eastern Islands • Jakarta • Java • Laos • Malaysia, Singapore & Brunei • Myanmar (Burma) • Philippines • Read This First: Asia & India • Singapore • South-East Asia on a shoestring • Thailand • Thailand’s Islands & Beaches • Thailand, Vietnam, Laos & Cambodia Road Atlas • Vietnam • World Food Thailand • World Food Vietnam

Also available: Journeys travel literature, illustrated pictorials, calendars, diaries, Lonely Planet maps and videos. For more information on these series and for the complete range of Lonely Planet products and services, visit our website at www.lonelyplanet.com.
Series Description

travel guidebooks
in depth coverage with background and recommendations
download selected guidebook Upgrades at www.lonelyplanet.com

shoestring guides
for travellers with more time than money

condensed guides
highlights the best a destination has to offer
digital city guides for Palm TM OS

citySync
walking, cycling, diving and watching wildlife
don’t just stand there, say something!
digital city guides

outdoor guides
esential navigation tools

phrasebooks
for people who live to eat, drink and travel
da city’s best places to eat and drink

world maps and road atlases
invaluable pre-departure guides

out to eat
travel stories for armchair explorers

read this first
lavishly illustrated pictorial books

healthy travel
low cost international phonecard with e-services

journeys
on the road docos

pictorials
for chat, Upgrades and destination facts

ekno
on line photo library

TV series and videos
World Wide Web: www.lonelyplanet.com or AOL keyword: lp

web site
Lonely Planet Images: lpi@lonelyplanet.com.au

LONELY PLANET OFFICES

Australia
Locked Bag 1, Footscray, Victoria 3011
☎ 03-8379 8000
fax 03 8379 8111
email: talk2us@lonelyplanet.com.au

USA
150 Linden St, Oakland, CA 94607
☎ 510 893 8555
TOLL FREE: 800 275 8555
fax 510 893 8572
email: info@lonelyplanet.com

UK
10a Spring Place,
London NW5 3BH
☎ 020 7428 4800
fax 020 7428 4828
email: go@lonelyplanet.co.uk

France
1 rue du Dahomey,
75011 Paris
☎ 01 55 25 33 00
fax 01 55 25 33 01
email: bip@lonelyplanet.fr
website: www.lonelyplanet.fr
### NUMBERS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>hana</th>
<th>16</th>
<th>yölyösöt</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>tul</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>yörilgop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>set</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>yöryödöl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>net</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>yörahop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>tasöt</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>sümul</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>yöösöt</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>sümulhana</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>ilgop</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>sümulduł</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>yödöl</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>sörün</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>ahop</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>mahün</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>yöl</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>shwin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>yölhana</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>yesun</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>yöldul</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>irün</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>yölsen</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>yödün</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>yöllet</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>ahün</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>yöldasöt</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>paek</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SIGNS

영업 안 합니다  
입구  
출구 나가는 곳  
들어가지 마시오  
사진 촬영 금지  
금연  
영업중: 영업합니다  
... 금지  
화장실  
신사용  
숙녀용  
머리조심  

CLOSED  
ENTRANCE  
EXIT  
NO ENTRY  
NO PHOTOGRAPHY  
NO SMOKING  
OPEN  
... PROHIBITED  
TOILET  
MEN  
WOMEN  
WATCH YOUR HEAD
Annyong haseyo! you say, and gently nod a greeting to your new han-guk ch’in-gu, who comments on how well you speak Korean. You modestly reply chal mot’aeyo ...

With this phrasebook, you can chat with your hosts in the minbak, let your hair down and sing along in a noraebang, or enjoy the stories of friendly farmers and mysterious monks as they guide you around. With a few words in the local language, you’ll be savouring Korea’s disarming hospitality at its best.

- all the words and phrases for a great stay in Korea
- a heaped serving of food terms ensures confident menu ordering
- buy knick-knacks at the market in the local language
- all there is to know about Korean etiquette and body language
- easy to use phonetic transliterations of the Hangul script throughout
- plenty of phrases to join in the friendly fun at soccer games

Also available from Lonely Planet: Korea, Seoul

Also available from Lonely Planet: Korea, Seoul

ISBN 1 - 74059 - 166 - 6

USA $7.99
UK £4.50

3rd Edition